(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
16 May 2019 (16.05.2019)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2019/092172 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 401/14 (2006.01)	*A61K 31/5377* (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01)	*C07D 231/18* (2006.01)
A61K 31/415 (2006.01)	*C07D 401/12* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4155 (2006.01)	*C07D 403/06* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4433 (2006.01)	*C07D 405/04* (2006.01)
A61K 31/4439 (2006.01)	*C07D 413/06* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/EP2018/080746

(22) International Filing Date:
09 November 2018 (09.11.2018)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

1718563.8	09 November 2017 (09.11.2017)	GB
1721726.6	22 December 2017 (22.12.2017)	GB
1721727.4	22 December 2017 (22.12.2017)	GB
1721729.0	22 December 2017 (22.12.2017)	GB
1721731.6	22 December 2017 (22.12.2017)	GB
1721732.4	22 December 2017 (22.12.2017)	GB
1803391.0	02 March 2018 (02.03.2018)	GB
1810983.5	04 July 2018 (04.07.2018)	GB
1813285.2	15 August 2018 (15.08.2018)	GB

(71) Applicant: **INFLAZOME LIMITED** [IE/IE]; 88 Harcourt Street, Dublin 2 (IE).

(72) Inventors: **COOPER, Matthew**; c/o Inflazome UK Limited, D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB). **MILLER, David**; c/o Inflazome UK Limited, D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB). **MACLEOD, Angus**; c/o Inflazome UK Limited, D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB). **THOM, Stephen**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB). **ST-GALLAY, Stephen**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB). **SHANNON, Jonathan**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB).

(74) Agent: **JOHNSON, Stephen** et al.; Venner Shipley LLP, Byron House, Cambridge Business Park, Cowley Road, Cambridge cambridgeshire CB4 0WZ (GB).

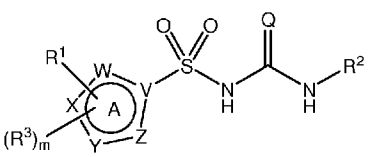
(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

WO 2019/092172 A1

(54) Title: NOVEL SULFONAMIDE CARBOXAMIDE COMPOUNDS



Formula (I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to sulfonylureas and sulfonylthioureas comprising a 5-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl ring attached to the sulfonyl group, wherein the heteroaryl ring is substituted with at least one monovalent group comprising a non-aromatic cyclic group, and wherein the group attached to the terminal nitrogen atom of the urea group is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the2- and4-positions. The present invention further relates to salts, solvates and prodrugs of such compounds, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds, and to the use of such compounds in the treatment and prevention of medical disorders and diseases, most especially by NLF^inhibition.

NOVEL SULFONAMIDE CARBOXAMIDE COMPOUNDS

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to sulfonylureas and sulfonylthioureas comprising a 5-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl ring attached to the sulfonyl group, wherein the heteroaryl ring is substituted with at least one monovalent group comprising a non-aromatic cyclic group, and wherein the group attached to the terminal nitrogen atom of the urea group is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions. The present invention further relates to salts, solvates and prodrugs of such compounds, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds, and to the use of such compounds in the treatment and prevention of medical disorders and diseases, most especially by NLRP3 inhibition.

Background

The NOD-like receptor (NLR) family, pyrin domain–containing protein 3 (NLRP3) inflammasome is a component of the inflammatory process, and its aberrant activity is pathogenic in inherited disorders such as cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS) and complex diseases such as multiple sclerosis, type 2 diabetes, Alzheimer's disease and atherosclerosis.

NLRP3 is an intracellular signalling molecule that senses many pathogen-derived, environmental and host-derived factors. Upon activation, NLRP3 binds to apoptosis-associated speck-like protein containing a caspase activation and recruitment domain (ASC). ASC then polymerises to form a large aggregate known as an ASC speck. Polymerised ASC in turn interacts with the cysteine protease caspase-1 to form a complex termed the inflammasome. This results in the activation of caspase-1, which cleaves the precursor forms of the proinflammatory cytokines IL-1β and IL-18 (termed pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18 respectively) to thereby activate these cytokines. Caspase-1 also mediates a type of inflammatory cell death known as pyroptosis. The ASC speck can also recruit and activate caspase-8, which can process pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18 and trigger apoptotic cell death.

Caspase-1 cleaves pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18 to their active forms, which are secreted from the cell. Active caspase-1 also cleaves gasdermin-D to trigger pyroptosis. Through its control of the pyroptotic cell death pathway, caspase-1 also mediates the release of

alarmin molecules such as IL-33 and high mobility group box 1 protein (HMGB1). Caspase-1 also cleaves intracellular IL-1R2 resulting in its degradation and allowing the release of IL-1α. In human cells caspase-1 may also control the processing and secretion of IL-37. A number of other caspase-1 substrates such as components of the cytoskeleton and glycolysis pathway may contribute to caspase-1-dependent inflammation.

NLRP3-dependent ASC specks are released into the extracellular environment where they can activate caspase-1, induce processing of caspase-1 substrates and propagate inflammation.

Active cytokines derived from NLRP3 inflammasome activation are important drivers of inflammation and interact with other cytokine pathways to shape the immune response to infection and injury. For example, IL-1β signalling induces the secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF. IL-1β and IL-18 synergise with IL-23 to induce IL-17 production by memory CD4 Th17 cells and by γδ T cells in the absence of T cell receptor engagement. IL-18 and IL-12 also synergise to induce IFN-γ production from memory T cells and NK cells driving a Th1 response.

The inherited CAPS diseases Muckle–Wells syndrome (MWS), familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS) and neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID) are caused by gain-of-function mutations in NLRP3, thus defining NLRP3 as a critical component of the inflammatory process. NLRP3 has also been implicated in the pathogenesis of a number of complex diseases, notably including metabolic disorders such as type 2 diabetes, atherosclerosis, obesity and gout.

A role for NLRP3 in diseases of the central nervous system is emerging, and lung diseases have also been shown to be influenced by NLRP3. Furthermore, NLRP3 has a role in the development of liver disease, kidney disease and aging. Many of these associations were defined using *Nlrp3*$^{-/-}$ mice, but there have also been insights into the specific activation of NLRP3 in these diseases. In type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2D), the deposition of islet amyloid polypeptide in the pancreas activates NLRP3 and IL-1β signaling, resulting in cell death and inflammation.

Several small molecules have been shown to inhibit the NLRP3 inflammasome. Glyburide inhibits IL-1β production at micromolar concentrations in response to the

activation of NLRP3 but not NLRC4 or NLRP1. Other previously characterised weak NLRP3 inhibitors include parthenolide, 3,4-methylenedioxy-β-nitrostyrene and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), although these agents have limited potency and are nonspecific.

Current treatments for NLRP3-related diseases include biologic agents that target IL-1. These are the recombinant IL-1 receptor antagonist anakinra, the neutralizing IL-1β antibody canakinumab and the soluble decoy IL-1 receptor rilonacept. These approaches have proven successful in the treatment of CAPS, and these biologic agents have been used in clinical trials for other IL-1β-associated diseases.

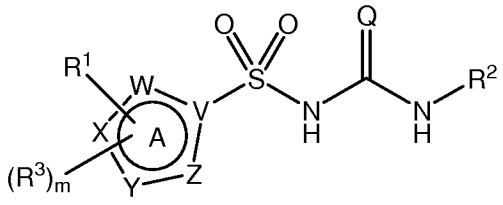
Some diarylsulfonylurea-containing compounds have been identified as cytokine release inhibitory drugs (CRIDs) (Perregaux *et al.*; J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 299, 187-197, 2001). CRIDs are a class of diarylsulfonylurea-containing compounds that inhibit the post-translational processing of IL-1β. Post-translational processing of IL-1β is accompanied by activation of caspase-1 and cell death. CRIDs arrest activated monocytes so that caspase-1 remains inactive and plasma membrane latency is preserved.

Certain sulfonylurea-containing compounds are also disclosed as inhibitors of NLRP3 (see for example, Baldwin *et al.*, J. Med. Chem., 59(5), 1691-1710, 2016; and WO 2016/131098 A1, WO 2017/129897 A1, WO 2017/140778 A1, WO 2017/184604 A1, WO 2017/184623 A1, WO 2017/184624 A1, WO 2018/136890 A1 and WO 2018/015445 A1).

There is a need to provide compounds with improved pharmacological and/or physiological and/or physicochemical properties and/or those that provide a useful alternative to known compounds.

Summary of the Invention

A first aspect of the invention provides a compound of formula (I):



Formula (I)

wherein:

Q is selected from O or S;

V is independently selected from C and N, and W, X, Y and Z are each independently selected from N, O, S, NH or CH, provided that at least one of V, W, X, Y and Z is N or NH;

R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a non-aromatic cyclic group;

R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions, wherein the 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

each R^3 is independently a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-N_3$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton; and

wherein optionally any R^3, and any two adjacent W, X, Y or Z, may together form a 4- to 12-membered saturated or unsaturated cyclic group fused to ring A, wherein the cyclic group fused to ring A may optionally be substituted.

In the context of the present specification, a "hydrocarbyl" substituent group or a hydrocarbyl moiety in a substituent group only includes carbon and hydrogen atoms but, unless stated otherwise, does not include any heteroatoms, such as N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. A hydrocarbyl group/moiety may be saturated or unsaturated (including aromatic), and may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups wherein, unless stated otherwise, the cyclic group does not include any heteroatoms, such as N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. Examples of hydrocarbyl groups include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups/moieties and combinations of all of these groups/moieties. Typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{20} hydrocarbyl group. More typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{15} hydrocarbyl group. More typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{10} hydrocarbyl group. A "hydrocarbylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent hydrocarbyl group.

An "alkyl" substituent group or an alkyl moiety in a substituent group may be linear (i.e. straight-chained) or branched. Examples of alkyl groups/moieties include methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *i*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *i*-butyl, *t*-butyl and *n*-pentyl groups/moieties. Unless stated otherwise, the term "alkyl" does not include "cycloalkyl". Typically an alkyl group

is a C_1-C_{12} alkyl group. More typically an alkyl group is a C_1-C_6 alkyl group. An "alkylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkyl group.

An "alkenyl" substituent group or an alkenyl moiety in a substituent group refers to an unsaturated alkyl group or moiety having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Examples of alkenyl groups/moieties include ethenyl, propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1,3-pentadienyl, 1,4-pentadienyl and 1,4-hexadienyl groups/moieties. Unless stated otherwise, the term "alkenyl" does not include "cycloalkenyl". Typically an alkenyl group is a C_2-C_{12} alkenyl group. More typically an alkenyl group is a C_2-C_6 alkenyl group. An "alkenylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkenyl group.

An "alkynyl" substituent group or an alkynyl moiety in a substituent group refers to an unsaturated alkyl group or moiety having one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds. Examples of alkynyl groups/moieties include ethynyl, propargyl, but-1-ynyl and but-2-ynyl groups/moieties. Typically an alkynyl group is a C_2-C_{12} alkynyl group. More typically an alkynyl group is a C_2-C_6 alkynyl group. An "alkynylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkynyl group.

A "cyclic" substituent group or a cyclic moiety in a substituent group refers to any hydrocarbyl ring, wherein the hydrocarbyl ring may be saturated or unsaturated (including aromatic) and may include one or more heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. Examples of cyclic groups include cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocyclic, aryl and heteroaryl groups as discussed below. A cyclic group may be monocyclic, bicyclic (e.g. bridged, fused or spiro), or polycyclic. Typically, a cyclic group is a 3- to 12-membered cyclic group, which means it contains from 3 to 12 ring atoms. More typically, a cyclic group is a 3- to 7-membered monocyclic group, which means it contains from 3 to 7 ring atoms.

As used herein, where it is stated that a cyclic group is monocyclic, it is to be understood that the cyclic group is not substituted with a divalent bridging substituent (e.g. -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^β)- or -R^α-) so as to form a bridged, fused or spiro substituent. However, unless stated otherwise, a substituted monocyclic group may be substituted with one or more monovalent cyclic groups. Similarly, where it is stated that a group is bicyclic, it is to be understood that the cyclic group including any bridged, fused or

spiro divalent bridging substituents attached to the cyclic group, but excluding any monovalent cyclic substituents, is bicyclic.

A "heterocyclic" substituent group or a heterocyclic moiety in a substituent group refers to a cyclic group or moiety including one or more carbon atoms and one or more (such as one, two, three or four) heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, in the ring structure. Examples of heterocyclic groups include heteroaryl groups as discussed below and non-aromatic heterocyclic groups such as azetinyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, dioxolanyl, oxathiolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thianyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl, morpholinyl and thiomorpholinyl groups.

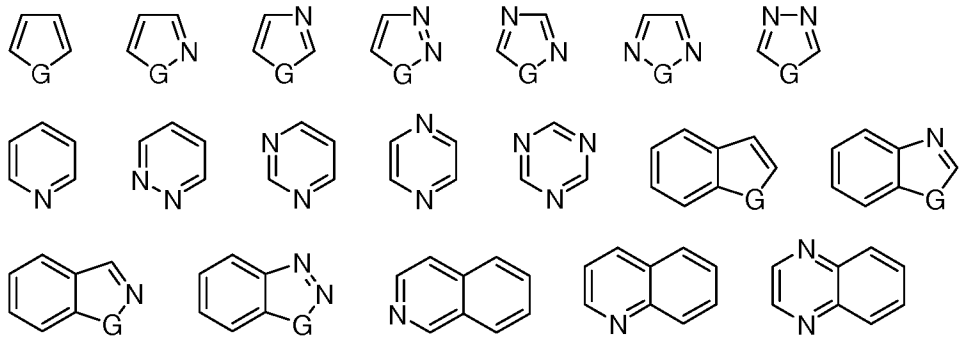
A "cycloalkyl" substituent group or a cycloalkyl moiety in a substituent group refers to a saturated hydrocarbyl ring containing, for example, from 3 to 7 carbon atoms, examples of which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Unless stated otherwise, a cycloalkyl substituent group or moiety may include monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbyl rings.

A "cycloalkenyl" substituent group or a cycloalkenyl moiety in a substituent group refers to a non-aromatic unsaturated hydrocarbyl ring having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and containing, for example, from 3 to 7 carbon atoms, examples of which include cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl and cyclohex-1,3-dien-1-yl. Unless stated otherwise, a cycloalkenyl substituent group or moiety may include monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbyl rings.

An "aryl" substituent group or an aryl moiety in a substituent group refers to an aromatic hydrocarbyl ring. The term "aryl" includes monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and polycyclic fused ring aromatic hydrocarbons wherein all of the fused ring systems (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are aromatic. Examples of aryl groups/moieties include phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl and phenanthrenyl. Unless stated otherwise, the term "aryl" does not include "heteroaryl".

A "heteroaryl" substituent group or a heteroaryl moiety in a substituent group refers to an aromatic heterocyclic group or moiety. The term "heteroaryl" includes monocyclic aromatic heterocycles and polycyclic fused ring aromatic heterocycles wherein all of the fused ring systems (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional

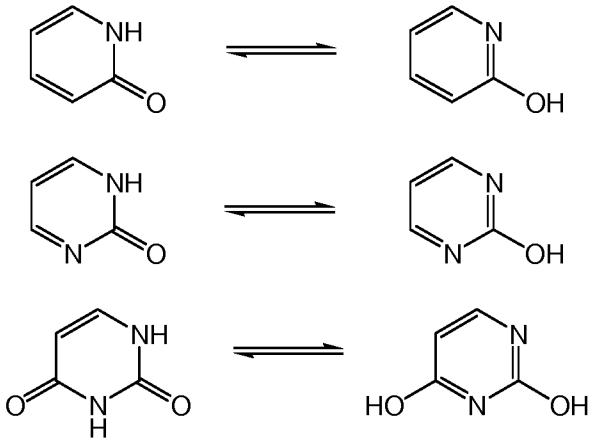
substituents) are aromatic. Examples of heteroaryl groups/moieties include the following:



wherein G = O, S or NH.

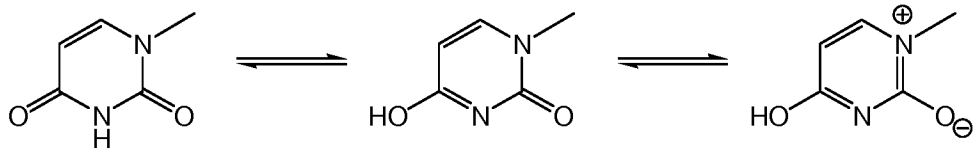
Unless stated otherwise, where a cyclic group or moiety is stated to be non-aromatic, such as a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or non-aromatic heterocyclic group, it is to be understood that the group or moiety, excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents, is non-aromatic. Similarly, where a cyclic group or moiety is stated to be aromatic, such as an aryl or a heteroaryl group, it is to be understood that the group or moiety, excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents, is aromatic. A cyclic group or moiety is considered non-aromatic, when it does not have any tautomers that are aromatic. When a cyclic group or moiety has a tautomer that is aromatic, it is considered aromatic, even if it has tautomers that are not aromatic.

By way of example, the following are considered aromatic heterocyclic groups, because they have an aromatic tautomer:



For the avoidance of doubt, the term "non-aromatic heterocyclic group" does not exclude heterocyclic groups or moieties which may possess aromatic character only by virtue of mesomeric charge separation.

For example, the following is considered a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, because it does not have an aromatic tautomer:



because the last shown structure is not taken into consideration because of mesomeric charge separation.

For the purposes of the present specification, where a combination of moieties is referred to as one group, for example, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, alkylaryl, alkenylaryl or alkynylaryl, the last mentioned moiety contains the atom by which the group is attached to the rest of the molecule. An example of an arylalkyl group is benzyl.

For the purposes of the present specification, in an optionally substituted group or moiety:

(i) each hydrogen atom may optionally be replaced by a group independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^β; -OH; -OR^β; -R^α-halo; -R^α-CN; -R^α-NO_2; -R^α-N_3; -R^α-R^β; -R^α-OH; -R^α-OR^β; -SH; -SR^β; -SOR^β; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^β; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^β; -$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-SH; -R^α-SR^β; -R^α-SOR^β; -R^α-SO_2H; -R^α-SO_2R^β; -R^α-SO_2NH_2; -R^α-SO_2NHR^β; -R^α-$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -$Si(R^\beta)_3$; -O-$Si(R^\beta)_3$; -R^α-$Si(R^\beta)_3$; -R^α-O-$Si(R^\beta)_3$; -NH_2; -NHR^β; -$N(R^\beta)_2$; -$N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; -$N^+(R^\beta)_3$; -R^α-NH_2; -R^α-NHR^β; -R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-$N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-$N^+(R^\beta)_3$; -CHO; -COR^β; -COOH; -$COOR^\beta$; -$OCOR^\beta$; -R^α-CHO; -R^α-COR^β; -R^α-COOH; -R^α-$COOR^\beta$; -R^α-$OCOR^\beta$; -C(=NH)R^β; -C(=NH)NH_2; -C(=NH)NHR^β; -C(=NH)$N(R^\beta)_2$; -C(=NR^β)R^β; -C(=NR^β)NHR^β; -C(=NR^β)$N(R^\beta)_2$; -C(=NOH)R^β; -C(N_2)R^β; -R^α-C(=NH)R^β; -R^α-C(=NH)NH_2; -R^α-C(=NH)NHR^β; -R^α-C(=NH)$N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-C(=NR^β)R^β; -R^α-C(=NR^β)NHR^β; -R^α-C(=NR^β)$N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-C(=NOH)R^β; -R^α-C(N_2)R^β; -NH-CHO; -NR^β-CHO; -NH-COR^β; -NR^β-COR^β; -$CONH_2$; -$CONHR^\beta$; -$CON(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-NH-CHO; -R^α-NR^β-CHO; -R^α-NH-COR^β; -R^α-NR^β-COR^β; -R^α-$CONH_2$; -R^α-$CONHR^\beta$; -R^α-$CON(R^\beta)_2$; -O-R^α-OH; -O-R^α-OR^β; -O-R^α-NH_2; -O-R^α-NHR^β; -O-R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -O-R^α-$N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; -O-R^α-$N^+(R^\beta)_3$; -NH-R^α-OH; -NH-R^α-OR^β; -NH-R^α-NH_2; -NH-R^α-NHR^β; -NH-R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -NH-R^α-$N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; -NH-R^α-$N^+(R^\beta)_3$;

$-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-OH$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-OR^{\beta}$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-NH_2$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-NHR^{\beta}$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N(R^{\beta})_2$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N(O)(R^{\beta})_2$; $-NR^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_3$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-OH$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-OR^{\beta}$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-NH_2$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-NHR^{\beta}$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N(R^{\beta})_2$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N(O)(R^{\beta})_2$; $-N(O)R^{\beta}-R^{\alpha}-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_3$; $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-OH$; $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-OR^{\beta}$; $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-NH_2$; $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-NHR^{\beta}$; $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-N(R^{\beta})_2$; or $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-R^{\alpha}-N(O)(R^{\beta})_2$; and/or

(ii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same atom may optionally be replaced by a π-bonded substituent independently selected from oxo (=O), =S, =NH or $=NR^{\beta}$; and/or

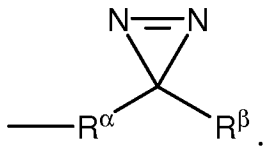
(iii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same or different atoms, within the same optionally substituted group or moiety, may optionally be replaced by a bridging substituent independently selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N=N-, $-N(R^{\beta})-$, $-N(O)(R^{\beta})-$, $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-$ or $-R^{\alpha}-$;

wherein each $-R^{\alpha}-$ is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, wherein one or more $-CH_2-$ groups in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more $-N(O)(R^{\beta})-$ or $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-$ groups, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or $-R^{\beta}$ groups; and

wherein each $-R^{\beta}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, or wherein any two or three $-R^{\beta}$ attached to the same nitrogen atom may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_7 cyclic group, and wherein any $-R^{\beta}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl, $-O(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-O(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), $-O(C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl), $-O(C_3$-C_7 halocycloalkyl), $-CO(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-CO(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), $-COO(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-COO(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

Typically, the compounds of the present invention comprise at most one quaternary ammonium group such as $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_3$ or $-N^{+}(R^{\beta})_2-$.

Where reference is made to a $-R^{\alpha}-C(N_2)R^{\beta}$ group, what is intended is:



Typically, in an optionally substituted group or moiety:

(i) each hydrogen atom may optionally be replaced by a group independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^β; -OH; -OR^β; -R^α-halo; -R^α-CN; -R^α-NO_2; -R^α-N_3; -R^α-R^β; -R^α-OH; -R^α-OR^β; -SH; -SR^β; -SOR^β; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^β; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^β; -$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-SH; -R^α-SR^β; -R^α-SOR^β; -R^α-SO_2H; -R^α-SO_2R^β; -R^α-SO_2NH_2; -R^α-SO_2NHR^β; -R^α-$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^β; -$N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-NH_2; -R^α-NHR^β; -R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -CHO; -COR^β; -COOH; -$COOR^\beta$; -$OCOR^\beta$; -R^α-CHO; -R^α-COR^β; -R^α-COOH; -R^α-$COOR^\beta$; -R^α-$OCOR^\beta$; -NH-CHO; -NR^β-CHO; -NH-COR^β; -NR^β-COR^β; -$CONH_2$; -$CONHR^\beta$; -$CON(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-NH-CHO; -R^α-NR^β-CHO; -R^α-NH-COR^β; -R^α-NR^β-COR^β; -R^α-$CONH_2$; -R^α-$CONHR^\beta$; -R^α-$CON(R^\beta)_2$; -O-R^α-OH; -O-R^α-OR^β; -O-R^α-NH_2; -O-R^α-NHR^β; -O-R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -NH-R^α-OH; -NH-R^α-OR^β; -NH-R^α-NH_2; -NH-R^α-NHR^β; -NH-R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -NR^β-R^α-OH; -NR^β-R^α-OR^β; -NR^β-R^α-NH_2; -NR^β-R^α-NHR^β; or -NR^β-R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; and/or

(ii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same carbon atom may optionally be replaced by a π-bonded substituent independently selected from oxo (=O), =S, =NH or =NR^β; and/or

(iii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same or different atoms, within the same optionally substituted group or moiety, may optionally be replaced by a bridging substituent independently selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -$N(R^\beta)$- or -R^α-;

wherein each -R^α- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R^β groups; and

wherein each -R^β is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R^β may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

Alternately in the optionally substituted groups or moieties defined immediately above, each -R^{β} may be independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, or any two -R^{β} attached to the same nitrogen atom may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_7 cyclic group, wherein any -R^{β} may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

More typically, in an optionally substituted group or moiety:

(i) each hydrogen atom may optionally be replaced by a group independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^{β}; -OH; -OR^{β}; -R^{α}-halo; -R^{α}-CN; -R^{α}-NO_2; -R^{α}-N_3; -R^{α}-R^{β}; -R^{α}-OH; -R^{α}-OR^{β}; -SH; -SR^{β}; -SOR^{β}; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^{β}; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^{β}; -$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-SH; -R^{α}-SR^{β}; -R^{α}-SOR^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2H; -R^{α}-SO_2R^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2NH_2; -R^{α}-SO_2NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^{β}; -$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-NH_2; -R^{α}-NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -CHO; -COR^{β}; -COOH; -$COOR^{\beta}$; -$OCOR^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-CHO; -R^{α}-COR^{β}; -R^{α}-COOH; -R^{α}-$COOR^{\beta}$; or -R^{α}-$OCOR^{\beta}$; and/or

(ii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same carbon atom may optionally be replaced by a π-bonded substituent independently selected from oxo (=O), =S, =NH or =NR^{β}; and/or

(iii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same or different atoms, within the same optionally substituted group or moiety, may optionally be replaced by a bridging substituent independently selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^{β})- or -R^{α}-;

wherein each -R^{α}- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R^{β} groups; and

wherein each -R^{β} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R^{β} may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

Alternately in the optionally substituted groups or moieties defined immediately above, each -R^{β} may be independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, or any two -R^{β} attached to the same nitrogen atom may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_7 cyclic group, wherein any -R^{β} may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

More typically, in an optionally substituted group or moiety:

(i) each hydrogen atom may optionally be replaced by a group independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^{β}; -OH; -OR^{β}; -R^{α}-halo; -R^{α}-CN; -R^{α}-NO_2; -R^{α}-N_3; -R^{α}-R^{β}; -R^{α}-OH; -R^{α}-OR^{β}; -SH; -SR^{β}; -SOR^{β}; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^{β}; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^{β}; -$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-SH; -R^{α}-SR^{β}; -R^{α}-SOR^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2H; -R^{α}-SO_2R^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2NH_2; -R^{α}-SO_2NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^{β}; -$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-NH_2; -R^{α}-NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -CHO; -COR^{β}; -COOH; -COOR^{β}; -OCOR^{β}; -R^{α}-CHO; -R^{α}-COR^{β}; -R^{α}-COOH; -R^{α}-COOR^{β}; or -R^{α}-OCOR^{β}; and/or

(ii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same carbon atom may optionally be replaced by a π-bonded substituent independently selected from oxo (=O), =S, =NH or =NR^{β}; and/or

(iii) any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same or different atoms, within the same optionally substituted group or moiety, may optionally be replaced by a bridging substituent independently selected from -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^{β})- or -R^{α}-;

wherein each -R^{α}- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R^{β} groups; and

wherein each -R^{β} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R^{β} may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, halo, -OH, or -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl) groups.

Alternately in the optionally substituted groups or moieties defined immediately above, each -R^{β} may be independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, or any two -R^{β} attached to the same nitrogen atom may, together

with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_7 cyclic group, wherein any -R^β may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, halo, -OH, or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

Typically a substituted group comprises at most 1, 2, 3 or 4 non-halo substituents, more typically 1, 2 or 3 non-halo substituents, more typically 1 or 2 non-halo substituents, and more typically 1 non-halo substituent.

Typically a substituted group comprises 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, more typically 1, 2 or 3 substituents, more typically 1 or 2 substituents, and more typically 1 substituent.

Unless stated otherwise, any divalent bridging substituent (e.g. -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^β)-, -N(O)(R^β)-, -N^+(R^β)$_2$- or -R^α-) of an optionally substituted group or moiety (e.g. R^1) must only be attached to the specified group or moiety and may not be attached to a second group or moiety (e.g. R^2), even if the second group or moiety can itself be optionally substituted.

The term “halo” includes fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

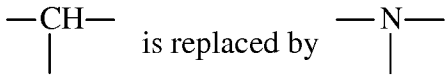
Unless stated otherwise, where a group is prefixed by the term “halo”, such as a haloalkyl or halomethyl group, it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more halo groups independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. Typically, the maximum number of halo substituents is limited only by the number of hydrogen atoms available for substitution on the corresponding group without the halo prefix. For example, a halomethyl group may contain one, two or three halo substituents. A haloethyl or halophenyl group may contain one, two, three, four or five halo substituents. Similarly, unless stated otherwise, where a group is prefixed by a specific halo group, it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more of the specific halo groups. For example, the term “fluoromethyl” refers to a methyl group substituted with one, two or three fluoro groups.

Unless stated otherwise, where a group is said to be “halo-substituted”, it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more halo groups independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. Typically, the maximum number of halo substituents is limited only by the number of hydrogen atoms available for substitution on the group said to be halo-substituted. For example, a halo-

substituted methyl group may contain one, two or three halo substituents. A halo-substituted ethyl or halo-substituted phenyl group may contain one, two, three, four or five halo substituents.

Unless stated otherwise, any reference to an element is to be considered a reference to all isotopes of that element. Thus, for example, unless stated otherwise any reference to hydrogen is considered to encompass all isotopes of hydrogen including deuterium and tritium.

Where reference is made to a hydrocarbyl or other group including one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton, or where reference is made to a carbon atom of a hydrocarbyl or other group being replaced by an N, O or S atom, what is intended is that:



;

$-CH_2-$ is replaced by $-NH-$, $-O-$ or $-S-$;

$-CH_3$ is replaced by $-NH_2$, $-OH$ or $-SH$;

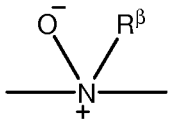
$-CH=$ is replaced by $-N=$;

$CH_2=$ is replaced by $NH=$, $O=$ or $S=$; or

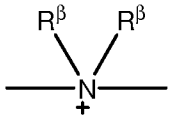
$CH\equiv$ is replaced by $N\equiv$;

provided that the resultant group comprises at least one carbon atom. For example, methoxy, dimethylamino and aminoethyl groups are considered to be hydrocarbyl groups including one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in their carbon skeleton.

Where reference is made to a $-CH_2-$ group in the backbone of a hydrocarbyl or other group being replaced by a $-N(O)(R^\beta)-$ or $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-$ group, what is intended is that:

$-CH_2-$ is replaced by 

; or

$-CH_2-$ is replaced by 

.

In the context of the present specification, unless otherwise stated, a C_x-C_y group is defined as a group containing from x to y carbon atoms. For example, a C_1-C_4 alkyl

group is defined as an alkyl group containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Optional substituents and moieties are not taken into account when calculating the total number of carbon atoms in the parent group substituted with the optional substituents and/or containing the optional moieties. For the avoidance of doubt, replacement heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, are not to be counted as carbon atoms when calculating the number of carbon atoms in a C_x-C_y group. For example, a morpholinyl group is to be considered a C_4 heterocyclic group, not a C_6 heterocyclic group.

As will be understood, ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl group containing at least one nitrogen atom in the 5-membered ring structure.

In one embodiment ring A is monocyclic. In such an embodiment, the groups R^1 and, if present, R^3 are monovalent, but may be or include cyclic groups. Examples of monocyclic 5-membered heteroaryl groups containing at least one nitrogen atom in the 5-membered ring structure include pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl and thiadiazolyl groups.

As stated, V is independently selected from C and N, and W, X, Y and Z are each independently selected from N, O, S, NH or CH, provided that at least one of V, W, X, Y and Z is N or NH. Typically, one of V, W, X, Y and Z is N or NH and a further one of W, X, Y and Z is N, O, S or NH. Typically, V is C. Typically, at least one of W, X, Y and Z is CH. More typically, V is C and two of W, X, Y and Z are CH.

For the purposes of the present specification, where it is stated that W, X, Y or Z may be NH or CH, it is to be understood that this refers to W, X, Y and Z before possible substitution with R^1 or R^3 is considered. Thus, where it is stated that W, X, Y or Z may be NH, it is to be understood that W, X, Y or Z may be NH, N-R^3 or N-R^1 after substitution is considered. Similarly, where it is stated that W, X, Y or Z may be CH, it is to be understood that W, X, Y or Z may be CH, C-R^3 or C-R^1 after substitution is considered.

In one embodiment, at least one of W, X, Y and Z is O or S. Typically in such an embodiment, V is C. More typically, V is C, one of W, X, Y and Z is O or S, one of W, X, Y and Z is N, and the other two W, X, Y and Z are each CH. Most typically, V is C, X and Y are each CH, one of W and Z is O or S, and one of W and Z is N.

In another embodiment, V is C or N, and W, X, Y and Z are each independently selected from N, NH or CH, provided that at least one of V, W, X, Y and Z is N or NH. Typically in such an embodiment, V is C, at least two of W, X, Y and Z are N or NH and at least one of W, X, Y and Z is CH. Examples of such groups include imidazolyl, pyrazolyl and triazolyl groups. More typically, at least one of W and Z is CH. Most typically, V is C, two of W, X, Y and Z are N or NH and two of W, X, Y and Z are CH. Thus, in this most typical embodiment ring A is an imidazolyl or a pyrazolyl group.

As will be understood, R^1 may be directly attached to any ring atom represented by W, X, Y or Z. Most typically, R^1 is directly attached to X or Y.

For the purposes of the present specification, where it is stated that a first atom or group is "directly attached" to a second atom or group it is to be understood that the first atom or group is covalently bonded to the second atom or group with no intervening atom(s) or groups being present. So, for example, for the group $-(C=O)N(CH_3)_2$, the carbon atom of each methyl group is directly attached to the nitrogen atom and the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is directly attached to the nitrogen atom, but the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is not directly attached to the carbon atom of either methyl group.

In one embodiment, R^1 is directly attached to a ring nitrogen atom of ring A. For example, R^1 may be directly attached to X where X is NH, or R^1 may be directly attached to Y where Y is NH.

In another embodiment, R^1 is directly attached to a ring carbon atom of ring A. For example, R^1 may be directly attached to X where X is CH, or R^1 may be directly attached to Y where Y is CH.

As stated, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a non-aromatic cyclic group.

In one embodiment, R^1 is R^{10}-L-, wherein:

L is a bond or an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted; and

R^{10} is a non-aromatic cyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic cyclic group may optionally be substituted.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is noted that it is a ring atom of the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^{10} that is directly attached to L, or (where L is a bond) directly attached to W, X, Y or Z, not any optional substituent.

As will be appreciated, when R^1 is R^{10}-L- and L is a bond, R^1 is R^{10}. In such an embodiment, a ring atom of the non-aromatic cyclic group is directly attached to W, X, Y or Z.

The non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, may be monocyclic, bicyclic (including bridged, fused and spiro), tricyclic or polycyclic, wherein the non-aromatic cyclic group may optionally be substituted. Typically the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a monocyclic or a bicyclic group. More typically, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is monocyclic.

Where the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1 is monocyclic, it may optionally be substituted with any monovalent substituent or any divalent π-bonded substituent, such as those defined herein, but may not be substituted with a divalent bridging substituent (e.g. -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^β)- or -R^α-) so as to form a bridged, fused or spiro substituent.

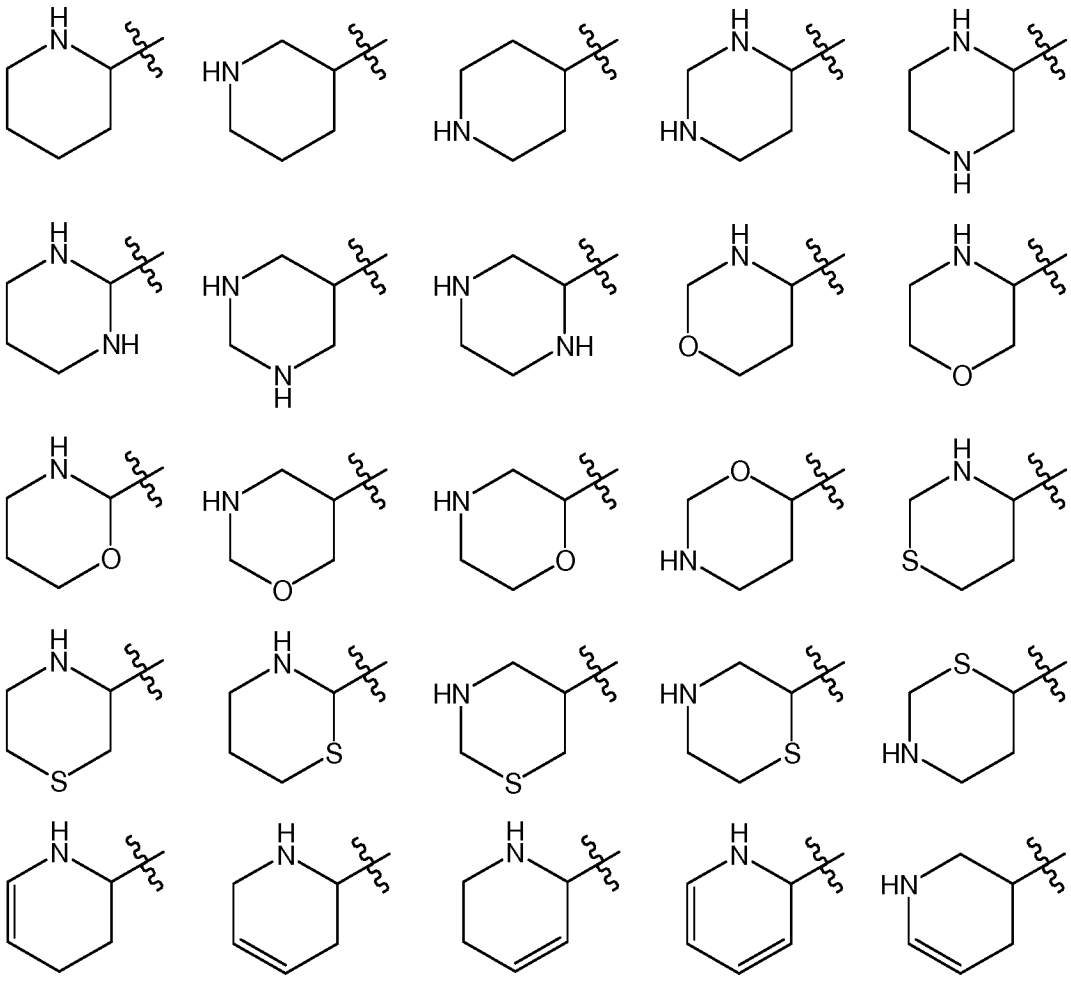
Where the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic, each ring in the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic system, excluding any optional substituents, is non-aromatic. Typically, where the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a fused bicyclic, a fused tricyclic or a fused polycyclic system. In such a system it is to be understood that each ring in the fused bicyclic, fused tricyclic or fused polycyclic group, excluding any optional substituents, is fused to at least one other ring in the group.

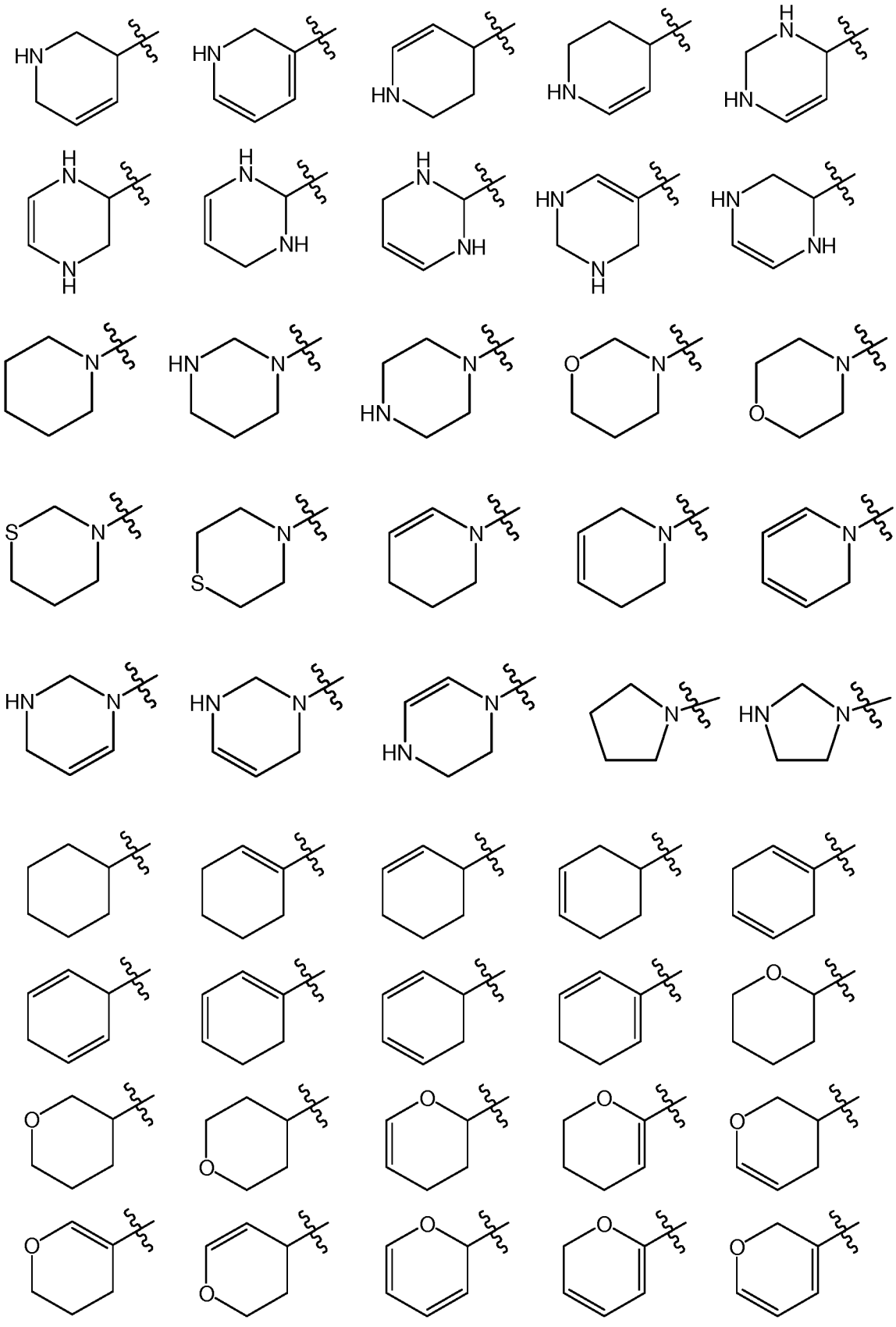
In one embodiment, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 3- to 7-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group or a 7- to 10-membered non-aromatic bicyclic group. Typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group. More typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 4-,

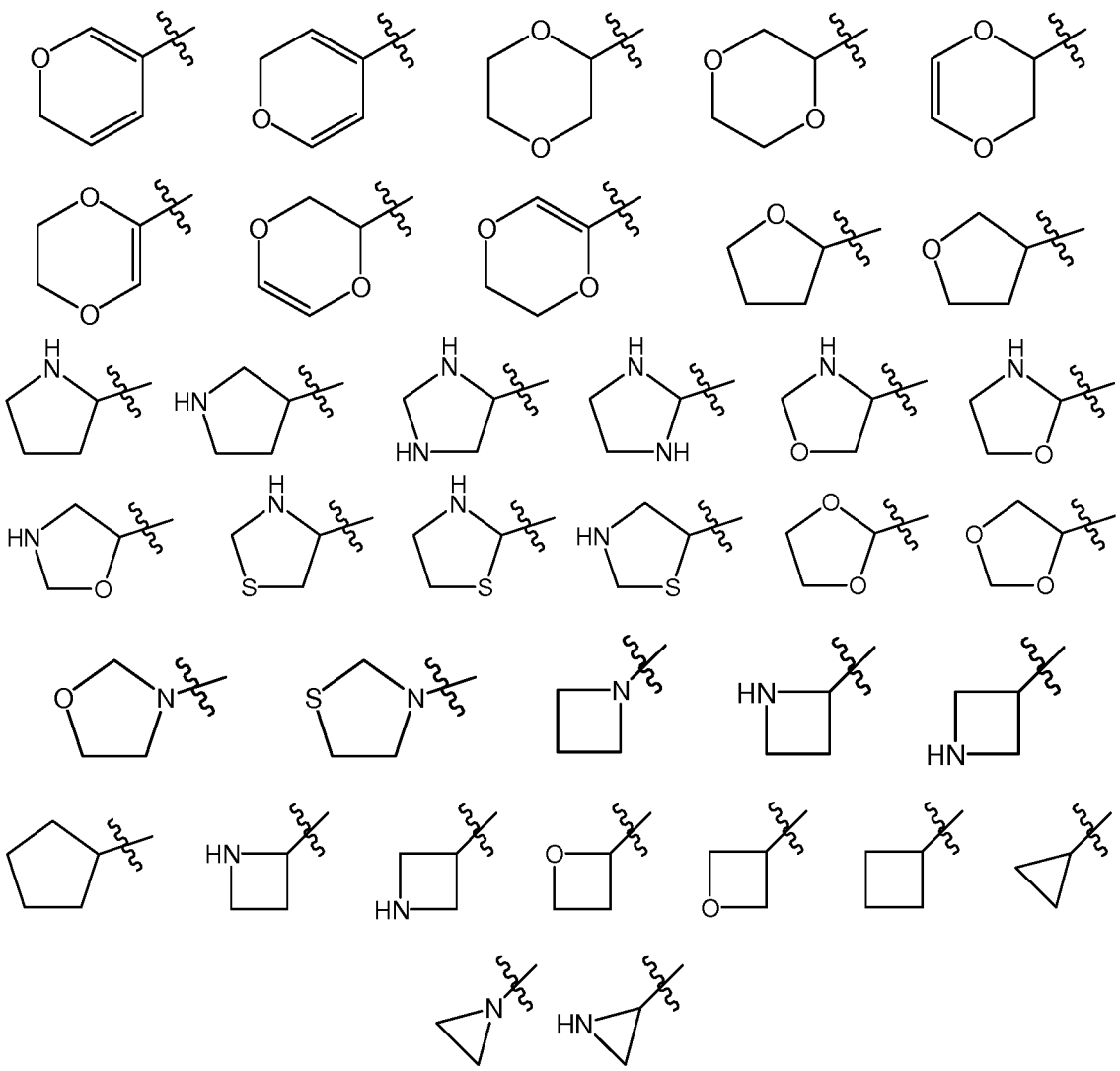
5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group. Most typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 4- or 5-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group.

In one embodiment, R^{10} is a 3- to 7-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group or a 7- to 10-membered non-aromatic bicyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic monocyclic group or the non-aromatic bicyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents and/or divalent π-bonded substituents. Typically, R^{10} is a 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group, more typically a 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group, and more typically a 4- or 5- membered non-aromatic monocyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents and/or divalent π-bonded substituents.

Examples of monocyclic non-aromatic cyclic groups, which may be optionally substituted, include:







The non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, may be fully saturated or partially unsaturated. Accordingly, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1 may comprise one or more double bonds in the cyclic ring, provided the cyclic ring is non-aromatic. The non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1 does not have any tautomers that are aromatic.

In one embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is fully saturated. As will be understood, in such an embodiment all of the ring atoms of the non-aromatic cyclic group, when considered after any optional substitution, are sp^3 hybridised. Thus, for example, in such an embodiment the non-aromatic cyclic group may not be substituted with a π-bonded substituent such as an oxo (=O) group.

In one embodiment, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 3- to 7-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, or a 7- to 10-membered fully saturated bicyclic group.

Typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group. More typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group. More typically, R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group.

In one embodiment, R^{10} is selected from a 3- to 7-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, or a 7- to 10-membered fully saturated bicyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered fully saturated monocyclic group or the 7- to 10-membered fully saturated bicyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. Typically, R^{10} is selected from a 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, wherein the 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. More typically, R^{10} is selected from a 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, wherein the 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. More typically, R^{10} is selected from a 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, wherein the 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents.

In one embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a cycloalkyl or a cycloalkenyl group, wherein the cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a cycloalkyl group, wherein the cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted. For example, when L is a bond, R^1 may be a cycloalkyl group, wherein the cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted. More typically in such an embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a 3- to 7-membered monocyclic cycloalkyl group, wherein the monocyclic cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^1 is a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl group may optionally be substituted. More typically in such an embodiment, R^1 is a cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl group, wherein the cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl group may optionally be substituted. Most typically, in such an embodiment, R^1 is a cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl group, wherein the cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl group may optionally be substituted.

In another embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a fully saturated heterocyclic group, wherein the fully saturated heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. Typically, any non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, contains one, two or three heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur in its ring structure. More typically, any non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, contains one or two heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen in its ring structure. Typically, any non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a 3- to 7-membered monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group, wherein the monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted. More typically, any non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, most typically a 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 4-, 5- or 6-membered fully saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group contains one or two heteroatoms selected from oxygen and nitrogen in its ring structure, and wherein the fully saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. More typically still in such an embodiment, R^1 is selected from an oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, dioxolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl or morpholinyl group, any of which may optionally be substituted. Most typically in such an embodiment, R^1 is selected from an oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl or dioxolanyl group, any of which may optionally be substituted.

Where R^{10} is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, in one embodiment a carbon ring atom of the non-aromatic heterocyclic group is directly attached to L, or (where L is a bond) directly attached to W, X, Y or Z. In another embodiment, where R^{10} is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom in its ring structure, a nitrogen ring atom of the non-aromatic heterocyclic group is directly attached to L, or (where L is a bond) directly attached to a carbon atom of ring A.

In another embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1 may be part of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, wherein at least one ring structure in the

bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group is non-aromatic and at least one ring structure is aromatic.

For example. R^1 may be R^{11}-L-, wherein:

L is a bond or an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted; and

R^{11} is a bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, wherein at least one ring structure in the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group is non-aromatic and at least one ring structure is aromatic, and wherein the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group may optionally be substituted.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is noted that it is a ring atom of the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^{11} that is directly attached to L, or (where L is a bond) to W, X, Y or Z, not any optional substituent.

In one embodiment, the ring of the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^{11} that is directly attached to L or (where L is a bond) to W, X, Y or Z is aromatic, such that the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group may be seen as an aryl or heteroaryl group substituted with a saturated or partially unsaturated divalent bridging substituent so as to form a fused non-aromatic substituent.

In another embodiment, the ring of the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^{11} that is directly attached to L or (where L is a bond) to W, X, Y or Z is non-aromatic, such that the partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group may be seen as a non-aromatic cyclic group substituted with an unsaturated divalent bridging substituent so as to form a fused aromatic substituent.

As will be appreciated, when R^1 is R^{11}-L- and L is a bond, R^1 is R^{11}. In such an embodiment, a ring atom of the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^{11} is directly attached to W, X, Y or Z.

Where R^1 comprises a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, any non-aromatic ring structure within such a group may be a non-aromatic hydrocarbyl ring structure or a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring structure. Similarly, any

aromatic ring structure may be an aromatic hydrocarbyl ring structure or an aromatic heterocyclic ring structure.

Typically, where R^1 comprises a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group is a fused bicyclic, a fused tricyclic or a fused polycyclic group, wherein at least one fused ring structure is aromatic and at least one fused ring structure is non-aromatic. In such a system it is to be understood that each ring in the fused bicyclic, fused tricyclic or fused polycyclic group, excluding any optional substituents, is fused to at least one other ring in the group.

More typically, where R^1 comprises a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group is a fused bicyclic or a fused tricyclic group. Most typically, where R^1 comprises a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, the bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group is a fused bicyclic group. Typically, the partially aromatic fused bicyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, is an optionally substituted 7- to 10-membered fused bicyclic group wherein one ring structure in the fused bicyclic group is aromatic and one is non-aromatic. Examples of such partially aromatic fused bicyclic groups include 3H-indolyl, indolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, indanyl and tetralinyl groups.

Where R^1 comprises a partially aromatic bicyclic or tricyclic group, e.g. R^{11}, the partially aromatic bicyclic or tricyclic group may optionally be substituted with any monovalent substituent or any divalent π-bonded substituent, such as those defined herein, but may not be substituted with a divalent bridging substituent (e.g. -O-, -S-, -NH-, -N(R^β)- or -R^α-) so as to form a bridged, fused or spiro substituent.

In one embodiment, the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10}, or the partially aromatic group of R^1, e.g. R^{11}, is unsubstituted. Otherwise however, any non-aromatic or partially aromatic group of R^1, e.g. R^{10} or R^{11}, may be optionally substituted with one or more substituents, such as those defined herein.

Where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, typically it is substituted with one or more monovalent substituents. Typically, the one or more monovalent substituents are independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NO_2, -NH_2, -N_3, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_2NH_2 or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-

chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton. More typically, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-R^{12}$, $-OR^{12}$, $-NHR^{12}$ or $-N(R^{12})_2$, wherein each R^{12} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_6 halocycloalkyl group, or any two R^{12} directly attached to the same nitrogen atom may together form a C_2-C_5 alkylene or C_2-C_5 haloalkylene group. More typically still, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{12}$ or $-OR^{12}$, wherein each R^{12} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. Most typically, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more chloro, fluoro, -CN, -Me and/or -OMe groups, wherein any methyl (Me) group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups.

Typically, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one, two or three substituents such as any of those described herein. More typically, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or two substituents. Most typically, where an aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one substituent.

Where a non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, typically it is substituted with one or more monovalent substituents and/or one or more π-bonded substituents. Typically, the one or more monovalent substituents are independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-N_3$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_2NH_2$ or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton. Typically, the one or more π-bonded substituents are independently selected from =O, =S, =NH or $=NR^{13}$,

wherein R^{13} is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton.

More typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$, oxo (=O), =NH, $-R^{14}$, $-OR^{14}$, $-NHR^{14}$, $-N(R^{14})_2$ or $=NR^{14}$, wherein each R^{14} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_6 halocycloalkyl group, or any two R^{14} directly attached to the same nitrogen atom may together form a C_2-C_5 alkylene or C_2-C_5 haloalkylene group. More typically still, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{14}$, $-OR^{14}$, $-NHR^{14}$ and $-N(R^{14})_2$, wherein each R^{14} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group, or any two R^{14} directly attached to the same nitrogen atom may together form a C_2-C_5 alkylene or C_2-C_5 haloalkylene group. Yet more typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -OEt, -NHMe, -NHEt, $-N(Me)_2$, -N(Me)Et and $-N(Et)_2$ groups, wherein any methyl (Me) or ethyl (Et) group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups. Most typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from fluoro, -OH, -Me, -Et, -OMe, -OEt, $-N(Me)_2$, -N(Me)Et and $-N(Et)_2$ groups, wherein any methyl (Me) or ethyl (Et) group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

Typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one, two or three substituents such as any of those described herein. More typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group

of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one or two substituents. Most typically, where a non-aromatic heterocyclic group of R^1, or a non-aromatic ring structure of a partially aromatic bicyclic, tricyclic or polycyclic group of R^1 is substituted, it is substituted with one substituent.

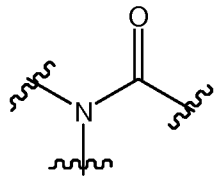
Typically, where R^1 is R^{10}-L- or R^{11}-L-, L is a bond or an alkylene or an alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N or O in its carbon skeleton, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be substituted. More typically, L is a bond or an alkylene group, wherein the alkylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms N or O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the alkylene group may optionally be substituted.

Where L is substituted, typically it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$, oxo (=O) and =NH. More typically, where L is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$ and oxo (=O). Most typically, where L is substituted, it is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro and oxo (=O).

In one embodiment, L contains only atoms selected from the group consisting of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and halogen atoms.

In another embodiment, L does not contain an amide group. In a further embodiment, L does not contain a carbonyl group.

For the purposes of the present specification, an "amide group" is considered to be any group comprising the structure:



Accordingly, the term "amide group" includes urea groups.

Typically, L is a bond or contains from 1 to 10 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, L is a bond or contains from 1 to 6 atoms other than hydrogen or

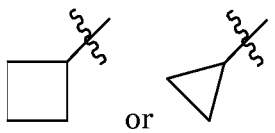
halogen. More typically still, L is a bond or contains from 1 to 5 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

More typically, L is a bond or a -CH_2- or -CO- group. More typically still, L is a bond or a -CH_2- group. Most typically, L is a bond.

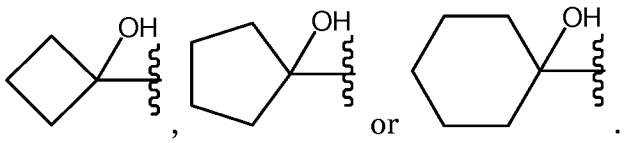
In one embodiment, where R^1 is R^{10}-L- and R^{10} is substituted with one or more substituents, at least one substituent is directly attached to the ring atom of the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^{10} that is directly attached to L, or (where L is a bond) to the ring atom of the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^{10} that is directly attached to W, X, Y or Z. Typically, the substituent in this position is selected from an -OH or an -OR^{15} group, wherein R^{15} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. More typically, such a substituent is selected from a -OH, -OMe or -OEt group, wherein any methyl (Me) or ethyl (Et) group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups. Most typically, L is a bond and a -OH or -OMe group is directly attached to the ring atom of the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^{10} that is directly attached to W, X, Y or Z.

In one embodiment, R^1 is selected from a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, dioxolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl or morpholinyl group, wherein R^1 is substituted with at least one -OH or -OMe group and wherein the non-aromatic cyclic group of R^1 may optionally be further substituted. Typically, a carbon ring atom of the cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, dioxolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl or morpholinyl group is directly attached to both (i) an -OH or -OMe group and (ii) to W, X, Y or Z.

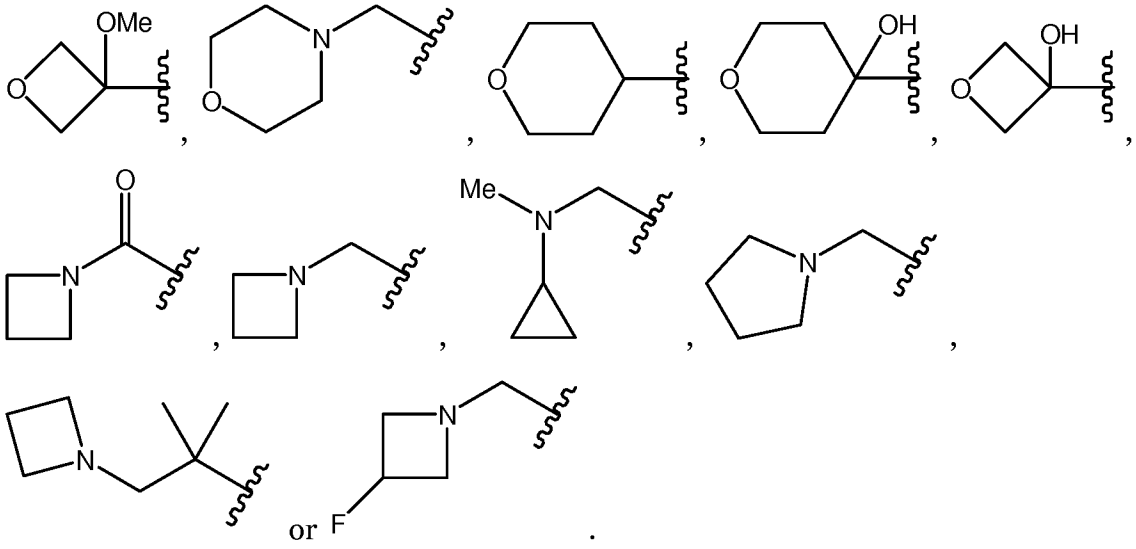
In one embodiment, R^1 is selected from:

 or .

In a further embodiment, R^1 is a group selected from:



In another embodiment, R^1 is a group selected from:



In one embodiment, R^1 contains from 3 to 20 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. Typically, R^1 contains from 4 to 15 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, R^1 contains from 4 to 8 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

As stated above, m is 0, 1, 2 or 3. More typically, m is 0, 1 or 2. More typically still, m is 0 or 1. In one embodiment, m is 0.

In one embodiment, each R^3 is monovalent.

As will be understood, each R^3- where present may be directly attached to any ring atom represented by W, X, Y or Z. Typically, each R^3- where present is directly attached to X or Y. More typically, where m is 1, R^1- is directly attached to one of X or Y and R^3- is directly attached to the other of X or Y.

In any of the above embodiments, each R^3 may be independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^β; -OH; -OR^β; -R^α-halo; -R^α-CN; -R^α-NO_2; -R^α-N_3; -R^α-R^β; -R^α-OH; -R^α-OR^β; -SH; -SR^β; -SOR^β; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^β; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^β; -$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-SH; -R^α-SR^β; -R^α-SOR^β; -R^α-SO_2H; -R^α-SO_2R^β; -R^α-SO_2NH_2; -R^α-SO_2NHR^β; -R^α-$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$;

$-Si(R^\beta)_3$; $-O-Si(R^\beta)_3$; $-R^\alpha-Si(R^\beta)_3$; $-R^\alpha-O-Si(R^\beta)_3$; $-NH_2$; $-NHR^\beta$; $-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; $-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; -CHO; $-COR^\beta$; -COOH; $-COOR^\beta$; $-OCOR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-CHO$; $-R^\alpha-COR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-COOH$; $-R^\alpha-COOR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-OCOR^\beta$; $-C(=NH)R^\beta$; $-C(=NH)NH_2$; $-C(=NH)NHR^\beta$; $-C(=NH)N(R^\beta)_2$; $-C(=NR^\beta)R^\beta$; $-C(=NR^\beta)NHR^\beta$; $-C(=NR^\beta)N(R^\beta)_2$; $-C(=NOH)R^\beta$; $-C(N_2)R^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NH)R^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NH)NH_2$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NH)NHR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NH)N(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NR^\beta)R^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NR^\beta)NHR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NR^\beta)N(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha-C(=NOH)R^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-C(N_2)R^\beta$; -NH-CHO; $-NR^\beta-CHO$; $-NH-COR^\beta$; $-NR^\beta-COR^\beta$; $-CONH_2$; $-CONHR^\beta$; $-CON(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha-NH-CHO$; $-R^\alpha-NR^\beta-CHO$; $-R^\alpha-NH-COR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-NR^\beta-COR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-CONH_2$; $-R^\alpha-CONHR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-CON(R^\beta)_2$; $-O-R^\alpha-OH$; $-O-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; $-O-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-O-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-O-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-O-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-O-R^\alpha-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; $-NH-R^\alpha-OH$; $-NH-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; $-NH-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-NH-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-NH-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-NH-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-NH-R^\alpha-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-OH$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-NR^\beta-R^\alpha-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-OH$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$; $-N(O)R^\beta-R^\alpha-N^+(R^\beta)_3$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-OH$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-NH_2$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-NHR^\beta$; $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-N(R^\beta)_2$; or $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-R^\alpha-N(O)(R^\beta)_2$;

wherein each $-R^\alpha-$ is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, wherein one or more $-CH_2-$ groups in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more $-N(O)(R^\beta)-$ or $-N^+(R^\beta)_2-$ groups, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or $-R^\beta$ groups; and

wherein each $-R^\beta$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, or wherein any two or three $-R^\beta$ attached to the same nitrogen atom may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_7 cyclic group, and wherein any $-R^\beta$ may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 halocycloalkyl, $-O(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-O(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), $-O(C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl), $-O(C_3$-C_7 halocycloalkyl), $-CO(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-CO(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), $-COO(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-COO(C_1$-C_4 haloalkyl), halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

In one embodiment, each R^3 is independently selected from halo; -CN; $-NO_2$; $-N_3$; $-R^\beta$; -OH; $-OR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha$-halo; $-R^\alpha-CN$; $-R^\alpha-NO_2$; $-R^\alpha-N_3$; $-R^\alpha-R^\beta$; $-R^\alpha-OH$; $-R^\alpha-OR^\beta$; -SH; $-SR^\beta$;

-SOR$^{\beta}$; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^{β}; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^{β}; -$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-SH; -R^{α}-SR^{β}; -R^{α}-SOR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-SO_2H; -R^{α}-SO_2R^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2NH_2; -R^{α}-SO_2NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^{β}; -$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-NH_2; -R^{α}-NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -CHO; -COR$^{\beta}$; -COOH; -COOR$^{\beta}$; -OCOR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-CHO; -R^{α}-COR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-COOH; -R^{α}-COOR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-OCOR$^{\beta}$; -NH-CHO; -NR$^{\beta}$-CHO; -NH-COR$^{\beta}$; -NR$^{\beta}$-COR$^{\beta}$; -$CONH_2$; -CONHR$^{\beta}$; -$CON(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-NH-CHO; -R^{α}-NR$^{\beta}$-CHO; -R^{α}-NH-COR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-NR$^{\beta}$-COR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-$CONH_2$; -R^{α}-CONHR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-$CON(R^{\beta})_2$; -O-R^{α}-OH; -O-R^{α}-OR$^{\beta}$; -O-R^{α}-NH_2; -O-R^{α}-NHR$^{\beta}$; -O-R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NH-R^{α}-OH; -NH-R^{α}-OR$^{\beta}$; -NH-R^{α}-NH_2; -NH-R^{α}-NHR$^{\beta}$; -NH-R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NR$^{\beta}$-R^{α}-OH; -NR$^{\beta}$-R^{α}-OR$^{\beta}$; -NR$^{\beta}$-R^{α}-NH_2; -NR$^{\beta}$-R^{α}-NHR$^{\beta}$; or -NR$^{\beta}$-R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$;

wherein each -R^{α}- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R$^{\beta}$ groups; and

wherein each -R$^{\beta}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R$^{\beta}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

In one embodiment, each R^3 is independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R$^{\beta}$; -OH; -OR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-halo; -R^{α}-CN; -R^{α}-NO_2; -R^{α}-N_3; -R^{α}-R$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-OH; -R^{α}-OR$^{\beta}$; -SH; -SR$^{\beta}$; -SOR$^{\beta}$; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^{β}; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^{β}; -$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-SH; -R^{α}-SR^{β}; -R^{α}-SOR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-SO_2H; -R^{α}-SO_2R^{β}; -R^{α}-SO_2NH_2; -R^{α}-SO_2NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$SO_2N(R^{\beta})_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^{β}; -$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -R^{α}-NH_2; -R^{α}-NHR^{β}; -R^{α}-$N(R^{\beta})_2$; -CHO; -COR$^{\beta}$; -COOH; -COOR$^{\beta}$; -OCOR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-CHO; -R^{α}-COR$^{\beta}$; -R^{α}-COOH; -R^{α}-COOR$^{\beta}$; or -R^{α}-OCOR$^{\beta}$;

wherein each -R^{α}- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R$^{\beta}$ groups; and

wherein each -R$^{\beta}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R$^{\beta}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4

haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

Alternatively, each R^3 may be independently selected from halo; -CN; -NO_2; -N_3; -R^β; -OH; -OR^β; -R^α-halo; -R^α-CN; -R^α-NO_2; -R^α-N_3; -R^α-R^β; -R^α-OH; -R^α-OR^β; -SH; -SR^β; -SOR^β; -SO_2H; -SO_2R^β; -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NHR^β; -$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-SH; -R^α-SR^β; -R^α-SOR^β; -R^α-SO_2H; -R^α-SO_2R^β; -R^α-SO_2NH_2; -R^α-SO_2NHR^β; -R^α-$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; -NH_2; -NHR^β; -$N(R^\beta)_2$; -R^α-NH_2; -R^α-NHR^β; -R^α-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -CHO; -COR^β; -COOH; -$COOR^\beta$; -$OCOR^\beta$; -R^α-CHO; -R^α-COR^β; -R^α-COOH; -R^α-$COOR^\beta$; or -R^α-$OCOR^\beta$;

wherein each -R^α- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or -R^β groups; and

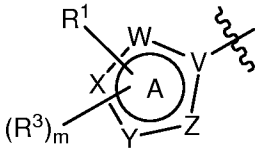
wherein each -R^β is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any -R^β may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, halo, -OH, or -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl) groups.

In another embodiment, any R^3, and any two adjacent W, X, Y or Z, may together form a 4- to 12-membered saturated or unsaturated cyclic group fused to ring A, wherein the cyclic group fused to ring A may optionally be substituted. Thus, it will be understood that in such an embodiment the group -R^3- forms a divalent bridging substituent between two adjacent W, X, Y and Z. In such an embodiment, part or all of R^3 may form the fused cyclic group. Typically in such an embodiment, -R^3- and any two adjacent W, X, Y or Z together form a 5- to 7-membered saturated or unsaturated cyclic group fused to ring A, wherein the cyclic group fused to ring A may optionally be substituted, such that ring A and the fused cyclic group together form a fused bicyclic group.

More typically, each R^3 is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, wherein any C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups. More typically still, each R^3 is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group, wherein any C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups. Most typically each R^3 is independently selected from a methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl or t-butyl group.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, each R^3 contains from 1 to 12 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, each R^3 contains from 1 to 6 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. Most typically, each R^3 contains from 1 to 4 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

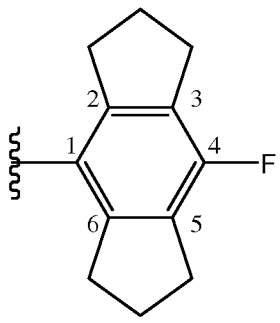
In one embodiment, the group:



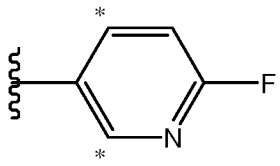
contains from 8 to 20 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, the group contains from 8 to 14 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions, wherein the 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions, wherein the 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. For the avoidance of doubt, it is noted that it is a ring atom of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 that is directly attached to the nitrogen atom of the urea or thiourea group, not any substituent.

As used herein, reference to the n-position, e.g. 2-, 4- or 6-position, of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 refers to the position of the atoms of the 6-membered cyclic group relative to the point of attachment of the 6-membered cyclic group to the remainder of the molecule. For example, where -R^2 is a 8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl moiety, the 1-6 positions as referred to in the definition of R^2 are numbered as follows:



As will be noted, any fused rings are ignored when allocating the 1-6 positons to the 6-membered cyclic group; it is only the ring-atoms of the 6-membered cyclic group itself that are numbered. Moreover, as used herein, no preference is given to the nature or position of the substituents on the cyclic group or to the nature or position of any heteroatoms when allocating the 1-6 positons to the 6-membered cyclic group. For example, for the following group either position marked with a star (*) could be seen as either the 2-position or the 6-position. Substitution at either position marked with a star would fulfil the requirement that the 6-membered cyclic group is substituted at the 2-position:



For the avoidance of doubt, where it is stated that a 6-membered cyclic group, such as a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, is substituted at the n-position, e.g. 2-, 4- or 6-position, it is to be understood that one or more hydrogen atoms at the n-position, are replaced by one or more substituents, such as any optional substituent as defined above. Unless stated otherwise, the term "substituted" does not include the replacement of one or more ring carbon atoms by one or more ring heteroatoms.

In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted.

In one embodiment, the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^2 may be selected from phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl. Typically, the parent phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^2 may be selected from phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidinyl.

In an alternative embodiment, R^2 is a non-aromatic 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions, wherein the non-aromatic 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a non-aromatic 6-

membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions positions, wherein the non-aromatic 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. For example, R^2 may be a cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl or non-aromatic 6-membered heterocyclic group substituted at least at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, the substituent at the 4-position of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 is a group $-R^{20}$, wherein R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-N_3$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_2NH$, or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton.

Typically, R^{20} contains from 1 to 8 atoms other than hydrogen. More typically, R^{20} contains from 1 to 6 atoms other than hydrogen. Most typically, R^{20} contains from 1 to 4 atoms other than hydrogen.

In one embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, or a saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$ and oxo (=O), and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms N or O in its carbon skeleton.

In a further embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{21}$, $-OR^{21}$, -CHO, $-COR^{21}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, benzyl, $-R^{22}$ or $-CH_2R^{22}$ group, wherein R^{22} is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, and wherein any $-R^{21}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, or wherein any two $-R^{21}$ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 3- to 6-membered heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups. In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{21}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group.

More typically, R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{21}$, $-OR^{21}$, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group.

In one embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any $-R^{21}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups.

More typically, R^{20} is a fluoro, chloro, bromo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl, -CN, $-CO_2Me$ or $-CONH_2$ group.

Most typically, R^{20} is a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN, $-CO_2Me$ or $-CONH_2$ group.

In an alternative embodiment, R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-position, wherein a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the 6-membered cyclic group across the 4,5-positions, and wherein R^2 may optionally be further substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-position, wherein a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group across the 4,5-positions so as to form a 4-to 6-membered fused ring structure. Typically in such an embodiment, R^2 is bicyclic or tricyclic.

In any of the above embodiments, typical substituents at the 2- and/or 6- positions of the parent 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 comprise a carbon atom. For example, typical substituents at the 2- and/or 6- positions may be independently selected from $-R^4$, $-OR^4$ and $-COR^4$ groups, wherein each R^4 is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group and wherein each R^4 is optionally further substituted with one or more halo groups. More typically, the substituents at the 2- and 6- positions are independently selected from alkyl and cycloalkyl groups, such as C_3-C_6 branched alkyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl groups, e.g. isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl or t-butyl groups, wherein the alkyl and cycloalkyl groups are optionally further substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, each substituent at the 2- and/or 6-positions comprises a carbon atom.

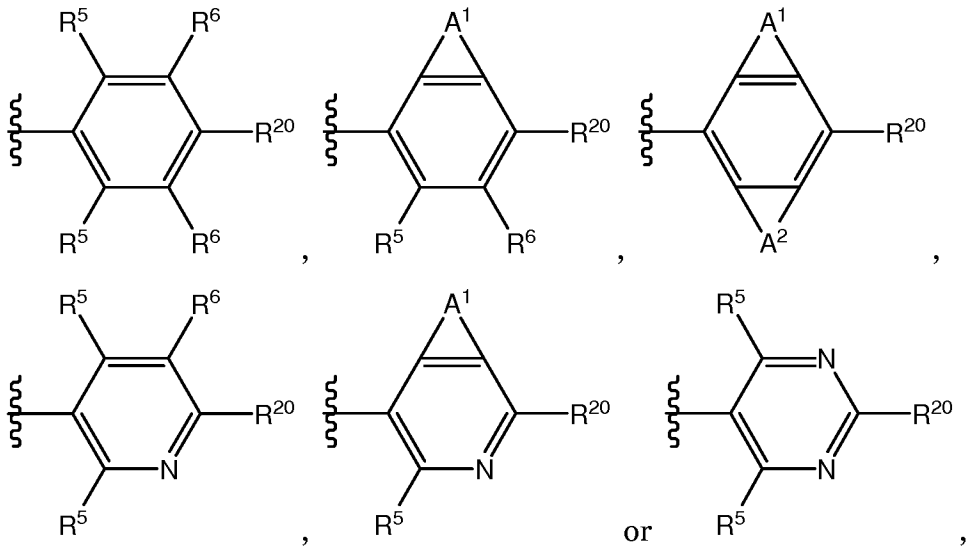
Other typical substituents at the 2- and/or 6- positions of the parent 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 may include cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl rings which are fused to the parent cyclic group across the 2,3- and/or 5,6- positions respectively. Such fused cyclic groups are described in greater detail below.

In one embodiment, R^2 is a fused phenyl or a fused 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group across the 2,3- positions, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein R^2 may optionally be further substituted. Typically, the cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group across the 2,3- positions so as to form a 4- to 6-membered fused ring structure. Typically in such an embodiment, the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is also substituted at the 6-position. Typically in such an embodiment, R^2 is bicyclic or tricyclic.

More typically, R^2 is a fused phenyl group, wherein a first cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 2,3-positions and a second cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 5,6-positions, wherein the phenyl group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein R^2 may optionally be further substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^2 is tricyclic.

More typically, R^2 is a fused phenyl group, wherein a first cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 2,3-positions so as to form a first 4- to 6-membered fused ring structure, and a second cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 5,6-positions so as to form a second 4- to 6-membered fused ring structure, wherein the phenyl group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein R^2 may optionally be further substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^2 is tricyclic.

In one embodiment, $-R^2$ has a formula selected from:



wherein:

A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S;

each R^5 is independently selected from a $-R^{51}$, $-OR^{51}$ or $-COR^{51}$ group;

each R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{51}$, $-OR^{51}$ or $-COR^{51}$ group;

each R^{51} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein each R^{51} is optionally substituted; and

each R^{20} is as defined herein.

Typically, any ring containing A^1 or A^2 is a 5- or 6-membered ring. Typically, A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted straight-chain alkylene group or an optionally substituted straight-chain alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen and oxygen. More typically, A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted straight chain alkylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen and oxygen. More typically still, A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted straight-chain alkylene group, wherein one carbon atom in the backbone of the alkylene group may optionally

be replaced by an oxygen atom. Typically, A^1 and A^2 are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-O(C_1-C_4$ alkyl) or $-O(C_1-C_4$ haloalkyl) groups. More typically, A^1 and A^2 are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups. Where R^2 contains both A^1 and A^2 groups, A^1 and A^2 may be the same or different. Typically, A^1 and A^2 are the same.

Where R^{51} is a substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl group, typically the C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl group is substituted with one or more (e.g. one or two) halo, -OH, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-O(C_1-C_4$ alkyl) or $-O(C_1-C_4$ haloalkyl) groups.

Where R^{51} is a substituted 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, typically the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group is substituted with one or more (e.g. one or two) substituents independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{52}$, $-OR^{52}$, $-NHR^{52}$, $-N(R^{52})_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{52}$, $-CON(R^{52})_2$, $-NHCOR^{52}$, $-NR^{52}COR^{52}$, or $-R^{55}-$;

wherein each R^{52} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{52} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{52} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{53}$, $-NHR^{53}$ or $-N(R^{53})_2$;

wherein each R^{55} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{53}$, $-NHR^{53}$ or $-N(R^{53})_2$; and

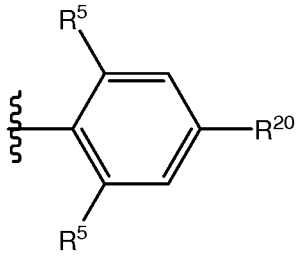
wherein each R^{53} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically, any divalent group $-R^{55}-$ forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. More typically, the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group is substituted with one or more (e.g. one or two) halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{52}$, $-OR^{52}$, $-NHR^{52}$ or $-N(R^{52})_2$ groups, wherein each R^{52} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

Typically, each R^5 is an $-R^{51}$ group. More typically, each R^5 is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl (in particular C_3-C_6 branched alkyl) or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein each R^5 is optionally further substituted with one or more halo groups. Most typically, each R^5 is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group. Where a group R^5 is present at both the 2- and 6-positions, each R^5 may be the same or different. Typically, each R^5 is the same.

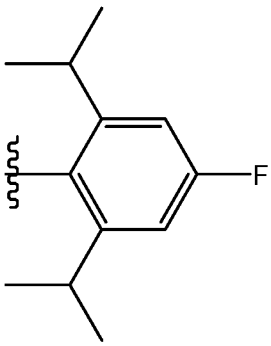
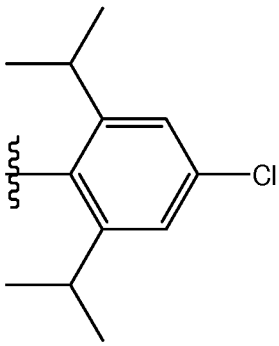
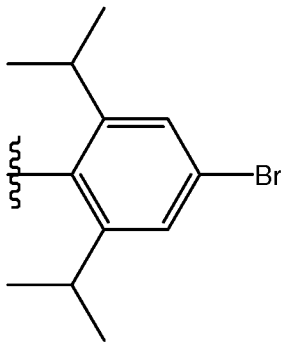
Typically, each R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen or a halo group. More typically, each R^6 is hydrogen.

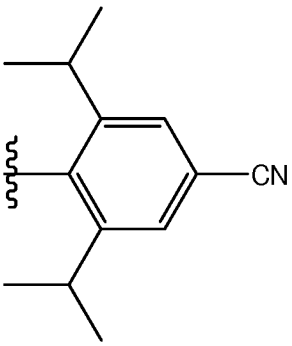
In one embodiment, $-R^2$ has a formula selected from:

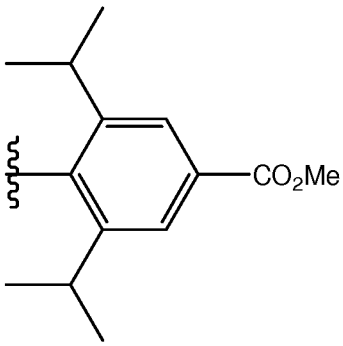


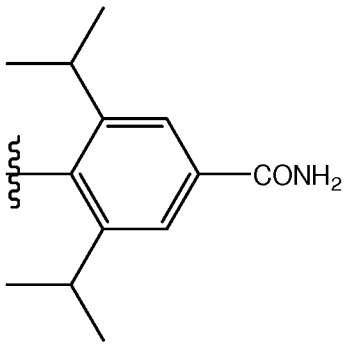
wherein each R^5 is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{21}$, $-OR^{21}$, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any $-R^{21}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups.

Typically, $-R^2$ has a formula selected from:


, 
, 
,

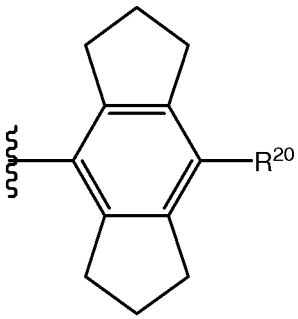


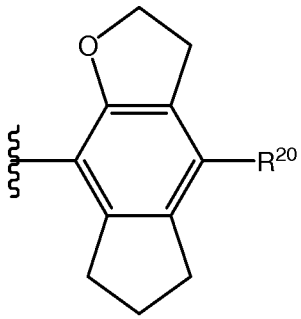
,


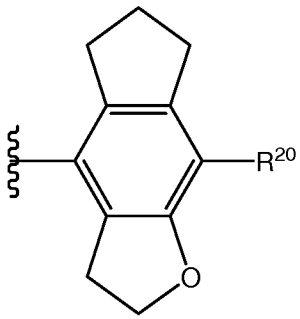
or


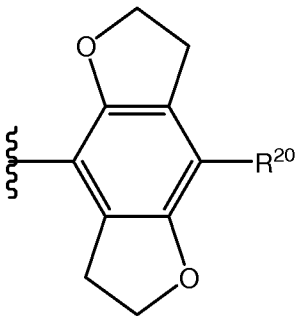
.

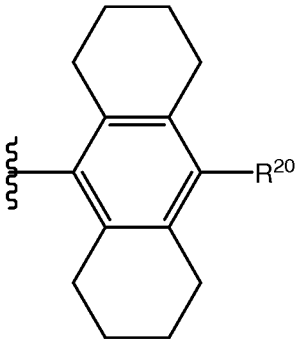
In a further embodiment, -R^2 has a formula selected from:



,


,


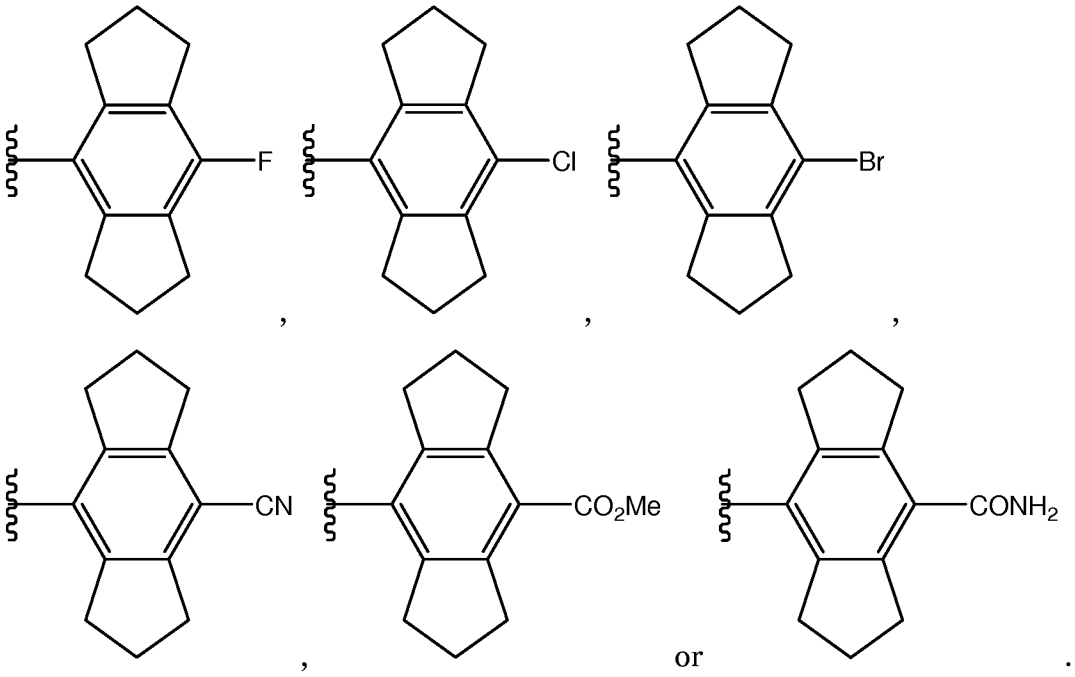
,


or


,

wherein R^{20} is a halo, -NO_2, -CN, -R^{21}, -OR^{21}, -$COOR^{21}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{21}$ or -$CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each -R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^{20} is a halo, -NO_2, -CN, -$COOR^{21}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{21}$ or -$CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each -R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any -R^{21} may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups.

Typically, -R^2 has a formula selected from:



Yet other typical substituents at the 2- and/or 6- positions of the parent 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 may include monovalent heterocyclic groups and monovalent aromatic groups, wherein a ring atom of the heterocyclic or aromatic group is directly attached via a single bond to the ring atom at the 2- or the 6-position of the parent 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted. Such R^2 groups are described in greater detail below.

In one embodiment, R^2 is a parent 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group is further substituted at the 4-position and wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group is further substituted at the 4-position and wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted. In such an embodiment, typical substituents at the 4-position include R^{20} as defined herein.

In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl, azetinyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,2-oxathiolanyl, 1,3-oxathiolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, thianyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl or 1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridinyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl, azetinyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,2-oxathiolanyl, 1,3-oxathiolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thianyl, piperazinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl or thiomorpholinyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, piperidinyl or tetrahydropyranyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the α-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydropyranyl or 1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridinyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl or tetrahydropyranyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazolyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is an unsubstituted phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazolyl group. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic group at the 2-position is a pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl or pyridin-4-yl group, all of which may optionally be substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic group at the 2-position is an unsubstituted pyridin-3-yl group or an optionally substituted pyridin-4-yl group.

For any of these monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic groups at the 2-position mentioned in the immediately preceding paragraph, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{81}$, $-OR^{81}$, $-NHR^{81}$, $-N(R^{81})_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{81}$, $-CON(R^{81})_2$, $-NHCOR^{81}$, $-NR^{81}COR^{81}$, or $-R^{88}-$;

wherein each R^{81} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{81} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{81} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{85}$, $-NHR^{85}$ or $-N(R^{85})_2$;

wherein each R^{88} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{85}$, $-NHR^{85}$ or $-N(R^{85})_2$; and

wherein each R^{85} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

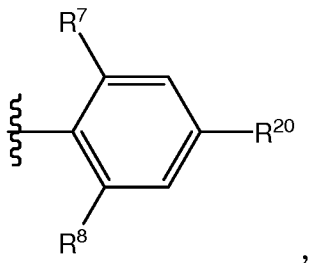
Typically, any divalent group - R^{88}- forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring.

In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic or aromatic group at the 2-position is a phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazolyl group, all of which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{81}$, $-OR^{81}$, $-NHR^{81}$ or $-N(R^{81})_2$, wherein each R^{81} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic group at the 2-position is a pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl or pyridin-4-yl group, all of which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{81}$, $-OR^{81}$, $-NHR^{81}$ or $-N(R^{81})_2$, wherein each R^{81} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted. In one embodiment, the monovalent heterocyclic group at the 2-position is an unsubstituted pyridin-3-yl group or a pyridin-4-yl group optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo,

-OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{81}, -OR^{81}, -NHR^{81} or -$N(R^{81})_2$, wherein each R^{81} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

In one embodiment, R^2 is a parent 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group is further substituted at the 4- and 6-positions and wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group is further substituted at the 4- and 6-positions and wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted. In such an embodiment, typical substituents at the 4-position include R^{20} as defined herein. In such an embodiment, typical substituents at the 6-position may be independently selected from halo, -R^{71}, -OR^{71} or -COR^{71} groups, wherein each R^{71} is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group and wherein each R^{71} is optionally further substituted with one or more halo groups. More typically, such further substituents at the 6-position of the parent cyclic group of R^2 are independently selected from halo, C_1-C_6 alkyl (in particular C_3-C_6 branched alkyl) or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl groups, e.g. fluoro, chloro, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl or t-butyl groups, wherein the alkyl and cycloalkyl groups are optionally further substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups.

In one embodiment, -R^2 has a formula selected from:



,

wherein R^7 is C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_6 halocycloalkyl, R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group, and R^{20} is a halo, -OH, -NO_2, -CN, -R^{21}, -OR^{21}, -$COOR^{21}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{21}$ or -$CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each -R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4

cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{82}, -OR^{82}, -NHR^{82}, -$N(R^{82})_2$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{82}$, -$CON(R^{82})_2$, -$NHCOR^{82}$, -$NR^{82}COR^{82}$, or -R^{89}-;

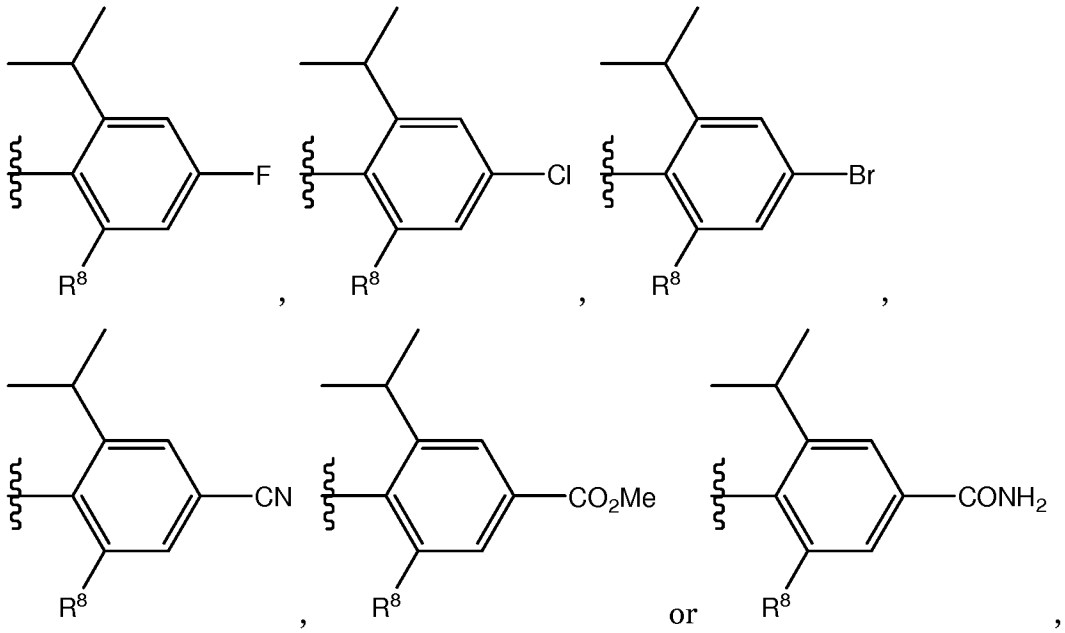
wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{82} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{82} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, -OR^{86}, -NHR^{86} or -$N(R^{86})_2$;

wherein each R^{89} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, -OR^{86}, -NHR^{86} or -$N(R^{86})_2$; and

wherein each R^{86} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically, any divalent group -R^{89}- forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. Typically, R^7 is a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group, and R^{20} is a halo, -NO_2, -CN, -$COOR^{21}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{21}$ or -$CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each -R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any -R^{21} may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{82}, -OR^{82}, -NHR^{82} or -$N(R^{82})_2$, wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

Typically, -R^2 has a formula selected from:



wherein R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$, $-N(R^{82})_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{82}$, $-CON(R^{82})_2$, $-NHCOR^{82}$, $-NR^{82}COR^{82}$, or $-R^{89}-$;

wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{82} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{82} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$;

wherein each R^{89} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$; and

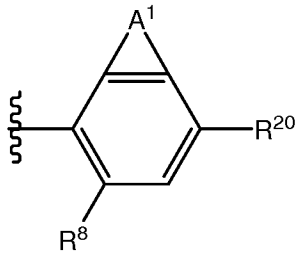
wherein each R^{86} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically, any divalent group $-R^{89}-$ forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. Typically, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$ or $-N(R^{82})_2$, wherein each R^{82} is

independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

In one embodiment, R^2 is a parent 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the parent 6-membered cyclic group across the 5,6-positions, wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein the parent 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted. Typically, R^2 is a parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-position with a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein the heterocyclic or aromatic group may optionally be substituted, wherein a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group across the 5,6-positions, wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein the parent phenyl or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted. In such an embodiment, typical substituents at the 4-position include R^{20} as defined herein.

In one embodiment, $-R^2$ has a formula selected from:



,

wherein A^1 is a straight chain alkylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen and oxygen, wherein the alkylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl) or -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl) groups, and wherein the ring containing A^1 is a 5- or 6-membered ring, R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group, and R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{21}$, $-OR^{21}$, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. Typically, R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$,

-CN, -$COOR^{21}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{21}$ or -$CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each -R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any -R^{21} may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{82}, -OR^{82}, -NHR^{82}, -$N(R^{82})_2$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{82}$, -$CON(R^{82})_2$, -$NHCOR^{82}$, -$NR^{82}COR^{82}$, or -R^{89}-;

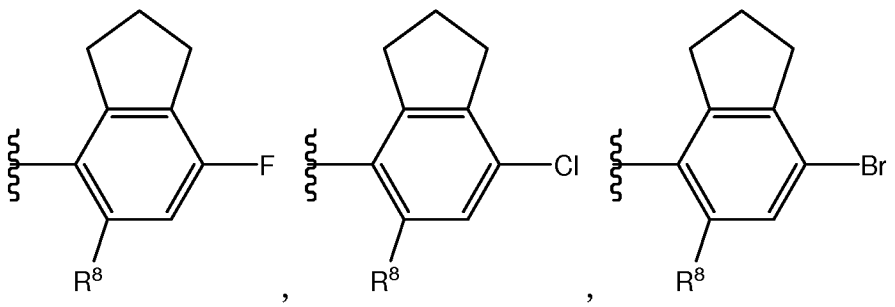
wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{82} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{82} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, -OR^{86}, -NHR^{86} or -$N(R^{86})_2$;

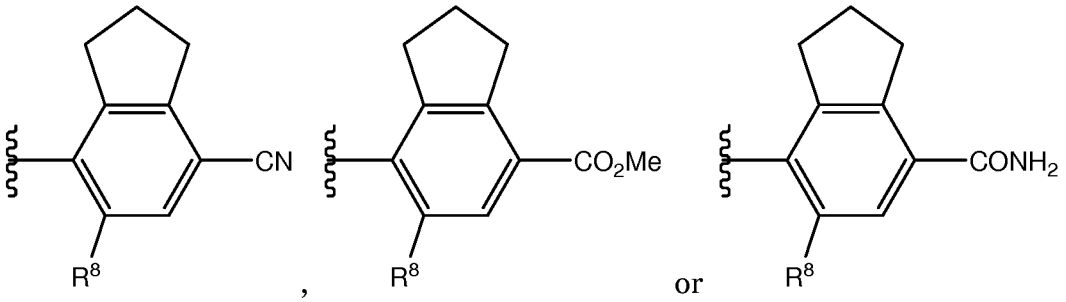
wherein each R^{89} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, -OR^{86}, -NHR^{86} or -$N(R^{86})_2$; and

wherein each R^{86} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically, any divalent group -R^{89}- forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. Typically, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{82}, -OR^{82}, -NHR^{82} or -$N(R^{82})_2$, wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

In one embodiment, -R^2 has a formula selected from:





, or

wherein R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$, $-N(R^{82})_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{82}$, $-CON(R^{82})_2$, $-NHCOR^{82}$, $-NR^{82}COR^{82}$, or $-R^{89}-$;

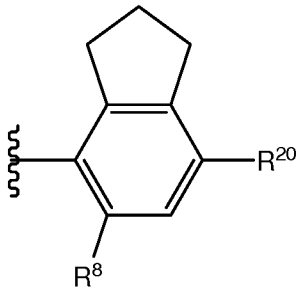
wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{82} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{82} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$;

wherein each R^{89} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$; and

wherein each R^{86} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically, any divalent group $-R^{89}-$ forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. Typically, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$ or $-N(R^{82})_2$, wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

In another embodiment, $-R^2$ has a formula selected from:



,

wherein R^8 is a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted heterocyclic or aromatic group and R^{20} is a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group. In one embodiment, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$, $-N(R^{82})_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{82}$, $-CON(R^{82})_2$, $-NHCOR^{82}$, $-NR^{82}COR^{82}$, or $-R^{89}$-;

wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_2-C_4 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or phenyl group, or a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, or two R^{82} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may form a 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two ring heteroatoms N and/or O, wherein any R^{82} may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$;

wherein each R^{89} is independently selected from a C_1-C_8 alkylene or C_2-C_8 alkenylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms N and/or O, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be halo-substituted and/or substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, $-OR^{86}$, $-NHR^{86}$ or $-N(R^{86})_2$; and

wherein each R^{86} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_3 haloalkyl group.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^{20} is a cyclopropyl group. Typically, any divalent group $-R^{89}$- forms a 4- to 6-membered fused ring. Typically, the optional substituents on the heterocyclic or aromatic group are independently selected from halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{82}$, $-OR^{82}$, $-NHR^{82}$ or $-N(R^{82})_2$, wherein each R^{82} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl or C_2-C_4 alkynyl group all of which may optionally be halo-substituted.

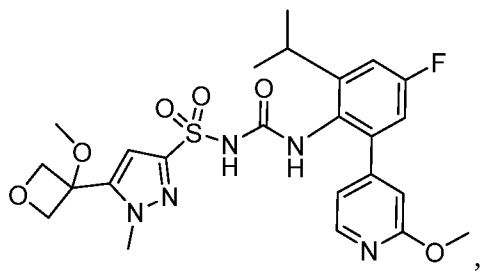
In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, R^2 contains from 6 to 50 atoms other than hydrogen. More typically, R^2 contains from 8 to 40 atoms other than hydrogen. More typically, R^2 contains from 9 to 35 atoms other than hydrogen. Most typically, R^2 contains from 10 to 30 atoms other than hydrogen.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, R^2 contains from 6 to 30 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, R^2 contains from 8 to 25 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen. More typically, R^2 contains from 9 to 20 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

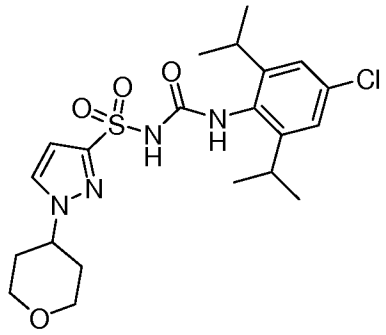
Q is selected from O or S. In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, Q is O.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, the compound of formula (I) has a molecular weight of from 330 to 2000 Da. Typically, the compound of formula (I) has a molecular weight of from 370 to 900 Da. More typically, the compound of formula (I) has a molecular weight of from 400 to 600 Da.

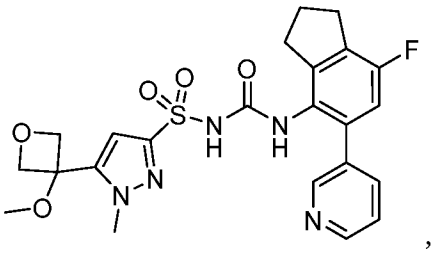
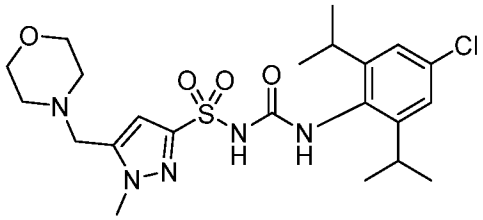
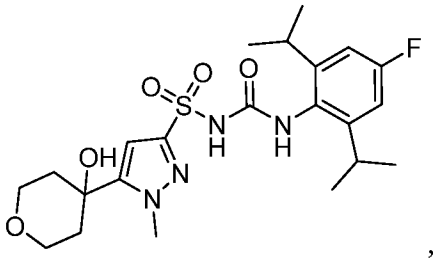
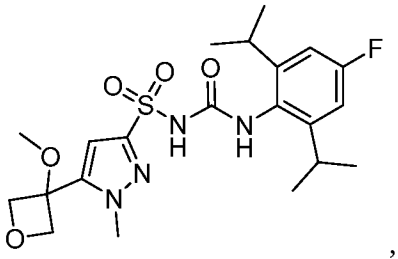
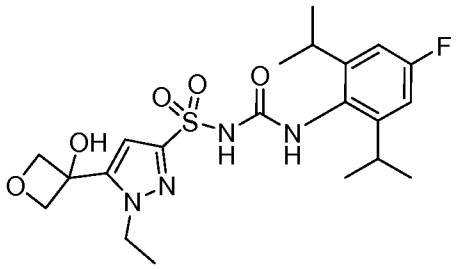
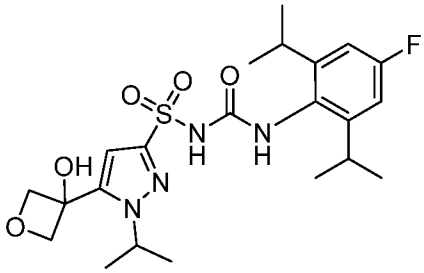
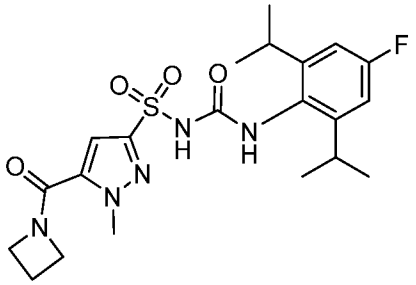
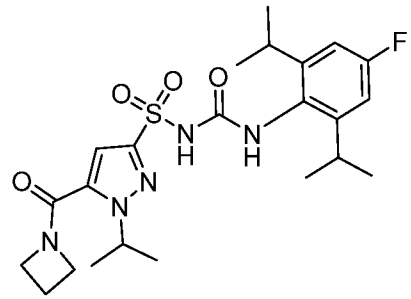
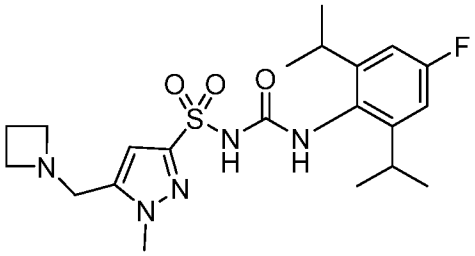
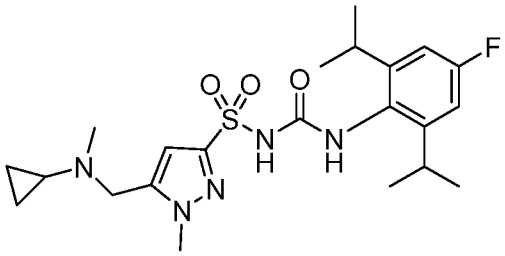
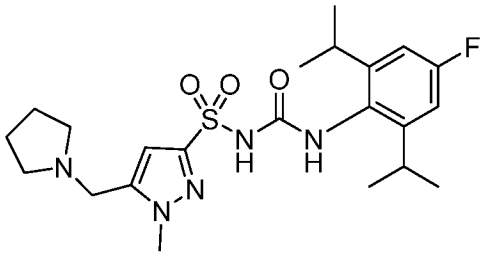
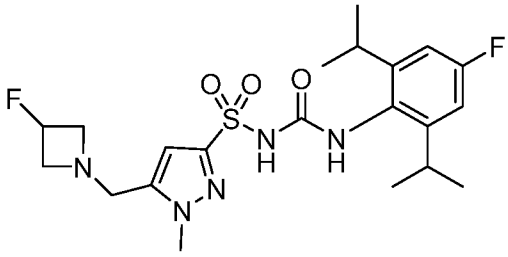
A second aspect of the invention provides a compound selected from the group consisting of:

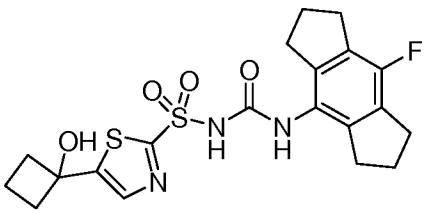
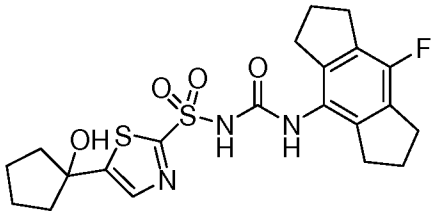
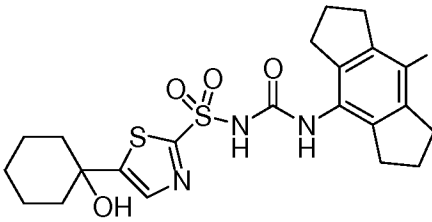
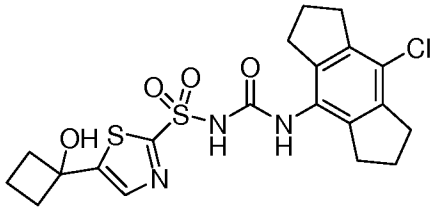
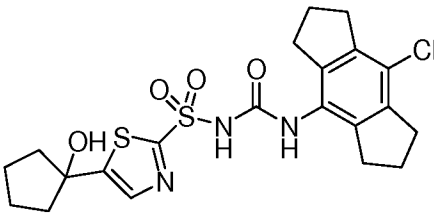
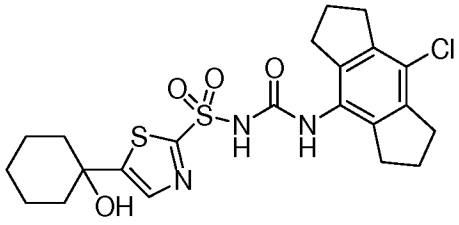
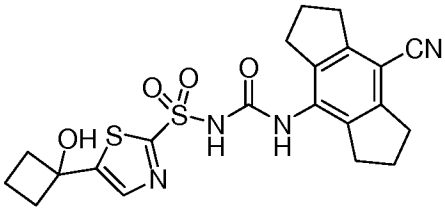
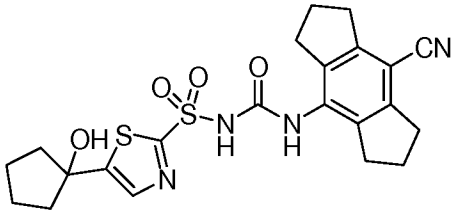
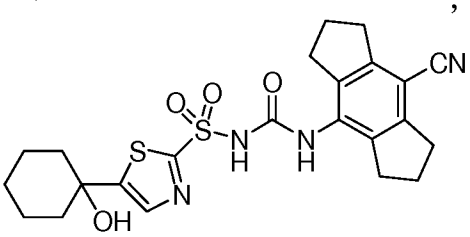
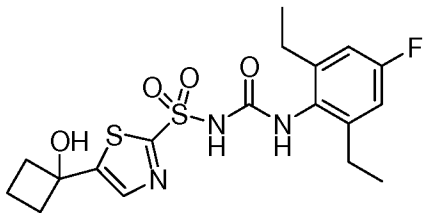
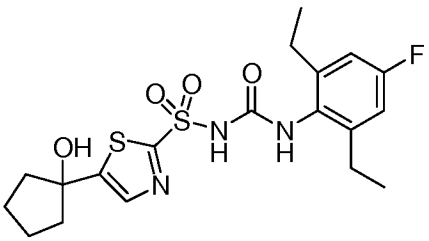
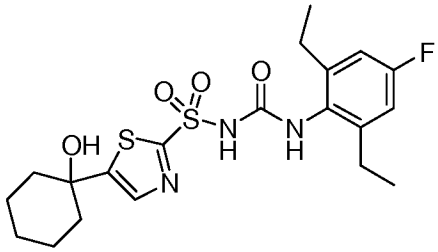
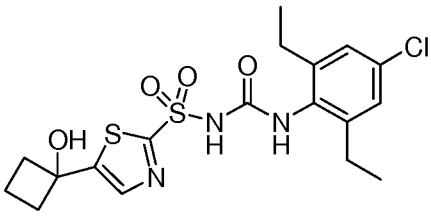
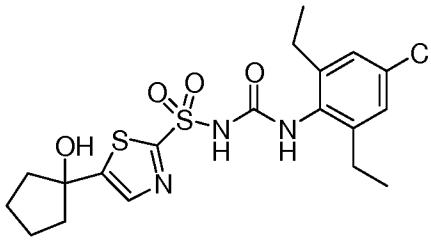


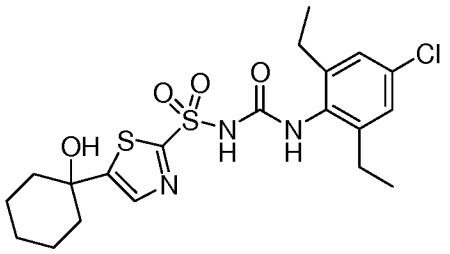
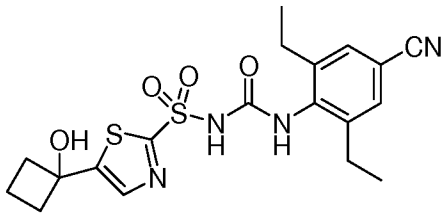
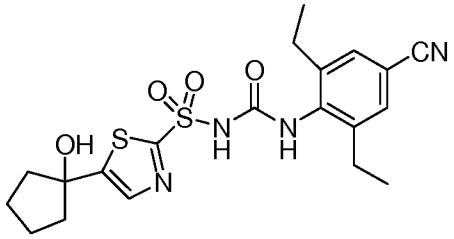
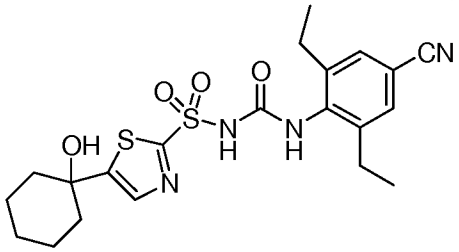
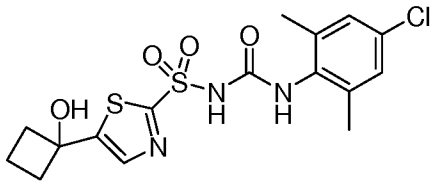
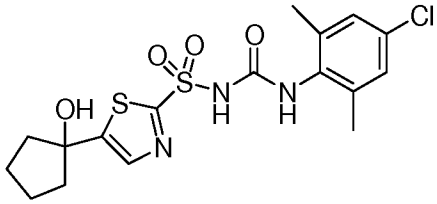
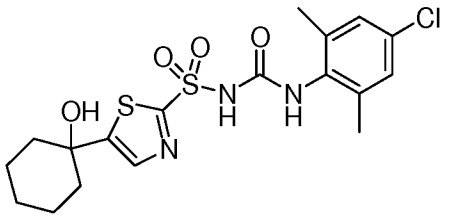
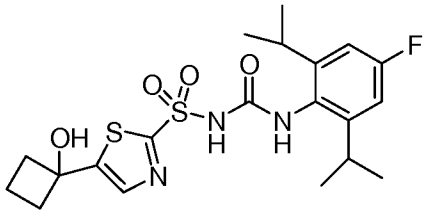
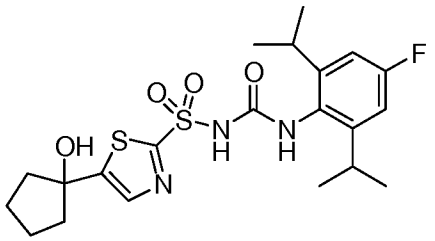
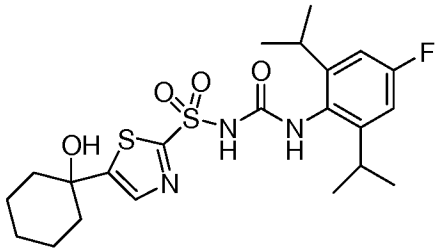
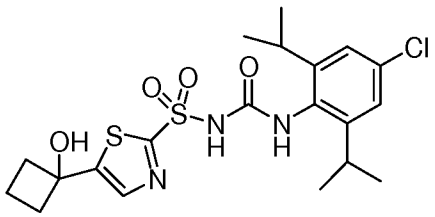
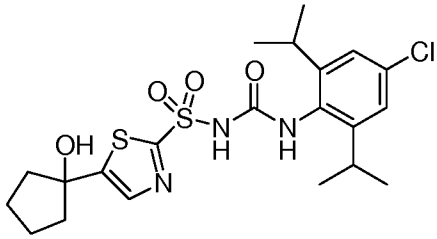
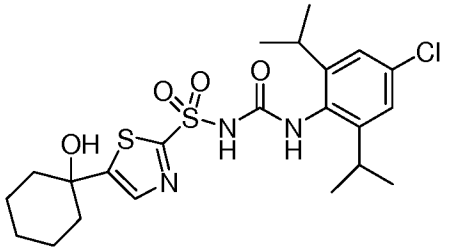
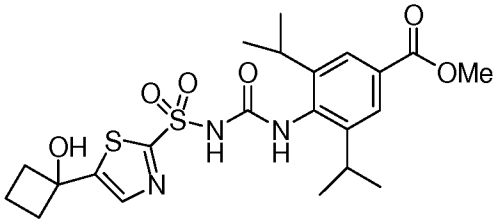
,

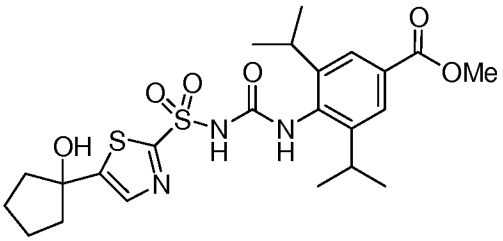
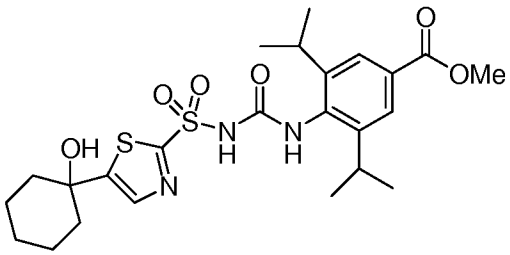
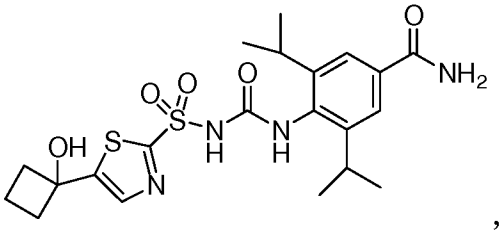
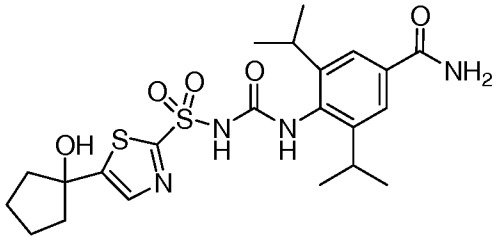
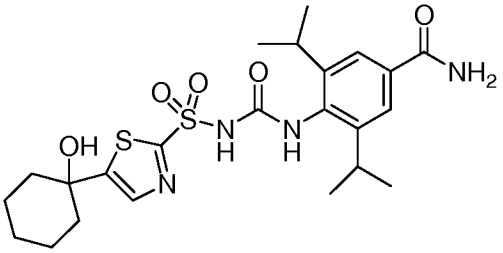
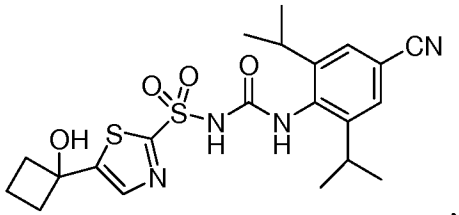
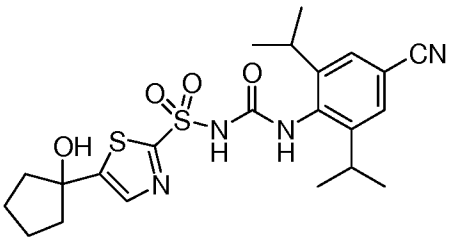
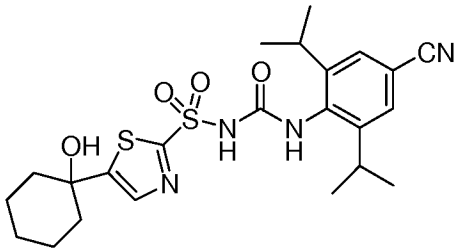
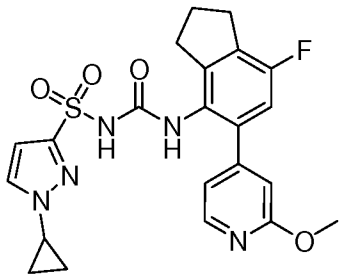
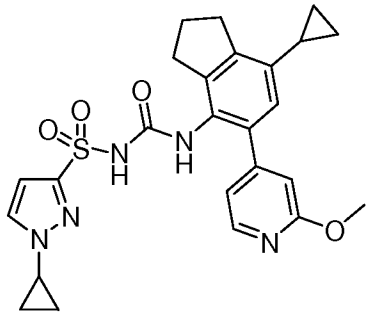
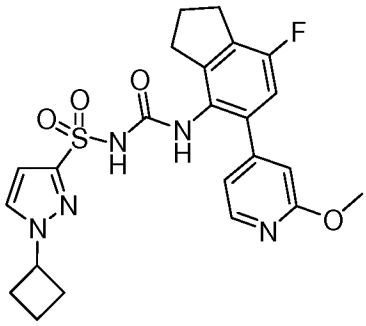
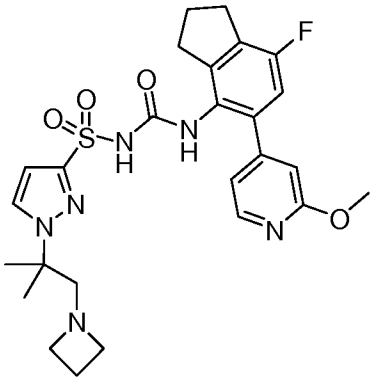
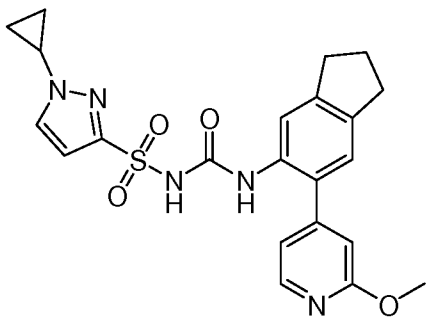


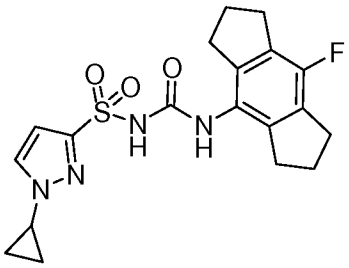
,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

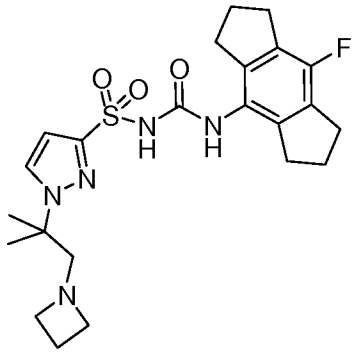

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,










and



.

A third aspect of the invention provides a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of any compound of the first or second aspect of the invention.

The compounds of the present invention can be used both in their free base form and their acid addition salt form. For the purposes of this invention, a "salt" of a compound of the present invention includes an acid addition salt. Acid addition salts are preferably pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic addition salts with suitable acids, including but not limited to inorganic acids such as hydrohalogenic acids (for example, hydrofluoric, hydrochloric, hydrobromic or hydroiodic acid) or other inorganic acids (for example, nitric, perchloric, sulfuric or phosphoric acid); or organic acids such as organic carboxylic acids (for example, propionic, butyric, glycolic, lactic, mandelic, citric, acetic, benzoic, salicylic, succinic, malic or hydroxysuccinic, tartaric, fumaric, maleic, hydroxymaleic, mucic or galactaric, gluconic, pantothenic or pamoic acid), organic sulfonic acids (for example, methanesulfonic, trifluoromethanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, toluene-p-sulfonic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic or camphorsulfonic acid) or amino acids (for example, ornithinic, glutamic or aspartic acid). The acid addition salt may be a mono-, di-, tri- or multi-acid addition salt. A preferred salt is a hydrohalogenic, sulfuric, phosphoric or organic acid addition salt. A preferred salt is a hydrochloric acid addition salt.

Where a compound of the invention includes a quaternary ammonium group, typically the compound is used in its salt form. The counter ion to the quaternary ammonium group may be any pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic counter ion. Examples of suitable counter ions include the conjugate bases of the protic acids discussed above in relation to acid-addition salts.

The compounds of the present invention can also be used both, in their free acid form and their salt form. For the purposes of this invention, a "salt" of a compound of the present invention includes one formed between a protic acid functionality (such as a carboxylic acid group) of a compound of the present invention and a suitable cation. Suitable cations include, but are not limited to lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and ammonium. The salt may be a mono-, di-, tri- or multi-salt. Preferably the salt is a mono- or di-lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium or ammonium salt. More preferably the salt is a mono- or di-sodium salt or a mono- or di-potassium salt.

Preferably any salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic salt. However, in addition to pharmaceutically acceptable salts, other salts are included in the present invention, since they have potential to serve as intermediates in the purification or preparation of other, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or are useful for identification, characterisation or purification of the free acid or base.

The compounds and/or salts of the present invention may be anhydrous or in the form of a hydrate (e.g. a hemihydrate, monohydrate, dihydrate or trihydrate) or other solvate. Such other solvates may be formed with common organic solvents, including but not limited to, alcoholic solvents e.g. methanol, ethanol or isopropanol.

In some embodiments of the present invention, therapeutically inactive prodrugs are provided. Prodrugs are compounds which, when administered to a subject such as a human, are converted in whole or in part to a compound of the invention. In most embodiments, the prodrugs are pharmacologically inert chemical derivatives that can be converted *in vivo* to the active drug molecules to exert a therapeutic effect. Any of the compounds described herein can be administered as a prodrug to increase the activity, bioavailability, or stability of the compound or to otherwise alter the properties of the compound. Typical examples of prodrugs include compounds that have biologically labile protecting groups on a functional moiety of the active compound. Prodrugs include, but are not limited to, compounds that can be oxidized, reduced, aminated, deaminated, hydroxylated, dehydroxylated, hydrolyzed, dehydrolyzed, alkylated, dealkylated, acylated, deacylated, phosphorylated, and/or dephosphorylated to produce the active compound. The present invention also encompasses salts and solvates of such prodrugs as described above.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may contain at least one chiral centre. The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs may therefore exist in at least two isomeric forms. The present invention encompasses racemic mixtures of the compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention as well as enantiomerically enriched and substantially enantiomerically pure isomers. For the purposes of this invention, a "substantially enantiomerically pure" isomer of a compound comprises less than 5% of other isomers of the same compound, more typically less than 2%, and most typically less than 0.5% by weight.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may contain any stable isotope including, but not limited to ^{12}C, ^{13}C, ^{1}H, ^{2}H (D), ^{14}N, ^{15}N, ^{16}O, ^{17}O, ^{18}O, ^{19}F and ^{127}I, and any radioisotope including, but not limited to ^{11}C, ^{14}C, ^{3}H (T), ^{13}N, ^{15}O, ^{18}F, ^{123}I, ^{124}I, ^{125}I and ^{131}I.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be in any polymorphic or amorphous form.

A fourth aspect of the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable pharmaceutical formulations are described in, for example, "Aulton's Pharmaceutics - The Design and Manufacture of Medicines", M. E. Aulton and K. M. G. Taylor, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier, 4th Ed., 2013.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients including adjuvants, diluents or carriers that may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are those conventionally employed in the field of pharmaceutical formulation, and include, but are not limited to, sugars, sugar alcohols, starches, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminium stearate, lecithin, serum proteins such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycerine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinylpyrrolidone,

cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention additionally comprises one or more further active agents.

In a further embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention may be provided as a part of a kit of parts, wherein the kit of parts comprises the pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention and one or more further pharmaceutical compositions, wherein the one or more further pharmaceutical compositions each comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and one or more further active agents.

A fifth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention, for use in medicine, and/or for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the use comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to a subject. In one embodiment, the use comprises the co-administration of one or more further active agents.

The term “treatment” as used herein refers equally to curative therapy, and ameliorating or palliative therapy. The term includes obtaining beneficial or desired physiological results, which may or may not be established clinically. Beneficial or desired clinical results include, but are not limited to, the alleviation of symptoms, the prevention of symptoms, the diminishment of extent of disease, the stabilisation (i.e., not worsening) of a condition, the delay or slowing of progression/worsening of a condition/symptoms, the amelioration or palliation of the condition/symptoms, and remission (whether partial or total), whether detectable or undetectable. The term “palliation”, and variations thereof, as used herein, means that the extent and/or undesirable manifestations of a physiological condition or symptom are lessened and/or time course of the progression is slowed or lengthened, as compared to not administering a compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention. The term “prevention” as used herein in relation to a disease, disorder or condition, relates to prophylactic or preventative therapy, as well as therapy

to reduce the risk of developing the disease, disorder or condition. The term "prevention" includes both the avoidance of occurrence of the disease, disorder or condition, and the delay in onset of the disease, disorder or condition. Any statistically significant ($p \leq 0.05$) avoidance of occurrence, delay in onset or reduction in risk as measured by a controlled clinical trial may be deemed a prevention of the disease, disorder or condition. Subjects amenable to prevention include those at heightened risk of a disease, disorder or condition as identified by genetic or biochemical markers. Typically, the genetic or biochemical markers are appropriate to the disease, disorder or condition under consideration and may include for example, inflammatory biomarkers such as C-reactive protein (CRP) and monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1) in the case of inflammation; total cholesterol, triglycerides, insulin resistance and C-peptide in the case of NAFLD and NASH; and more generally IL1β and IL18 in the case of a disease, disorder or condition responsive to NLRP3 inhibition.

A sixth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first or second aspect, or a pharmaceutically effective salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the treatment or prevention comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to a subject. In one embodiment, the treatment or prevention comprises the co-administration of one or more further active agents.

A seventh aspect of the invention provides a method of treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, the method comprising the step of administering an effective amount of a compound of the first or second aspect, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect, to thereby treat or prevent the disease, disorder or condition. In one embodiment, the method further comprises the step of co-administering an effective amount of one or more further active agents. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

An eighth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention, for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition in an individual, wherein the individual has a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in

NLRP3. The mutation may be, for example, a gain-of-function or other mutation resulting in increased NLRP3 activity. Typically, the use comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to the individual. In one embodiment, the use comprises the co-administration of one or more further active agents. The use may also comprise the diagnosis of an individual having a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3, wherein the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition is administered to an individual on the basis of a positive diagnosis for the mutation. Typically, identification of the mutation in NLRP3 in the individual may be by any suitable genetic or biochemical means.

A ninth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first or second aspect, or a pharmaceutically effective salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition in an individual, wherein the individual has a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3. The mutation may be, for example, a gain-of-function or other mutation resulting in increased NLRP3 activity. Typically, the treatment or prevention comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to the individual. In one embodiment, the treatment or prevention comprises the co-administration of one or more further active agents. The treatment or prevention may also comprise the diagnosis of an individual having a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3, wherein the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament is administered to an individual on the basis of a positive diagnosis for the mutation. Typically, identification of the mutation in NLRP3 in the individual may be by any suitable genetic or biochemical means.

A tenth aspect of the invention provides a method of treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, the method comprising the steps of diagnosing of an individual having a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3, and administering an effective amount of a compound of the first or second aspect, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect, to the positively diagnosed individual, to thereby treat or prevent the disease, disorder or condition. In one embodiment, the method further comprises the step of co-administering an effective amount of one or more further active agents. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

In general embodiments, the disease, disorder or condition may be a disease, disorder or condition of the immune system, the cardiovascular system, the endocrine system, the gastrointestinal tract, the renal system, the hepatic system, the metabolic system, the respiratory system, the central nervous system, may be a cancer or other malignancy, and/or may be caused by or associated with a pathogen.

It will be appreciated that these general embodiments defined according to broad categories of diseases, disorders and conditions are not mutually exclusive. In this regard any particular disease, disorder or condition may be categorized according to more than one of the above general embodiments. A non-limiting example is type I diabetes which is an autoimmune disease and a disease of the endocrine system.

In one embodiment of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the invention, the disease, disorder or condition is responsive to NLRP3 inhibition. As used herein, the term "NLRP3 inhibition" refers to the complete or partial reduction in the level of activity of NLRP3 and includes, for example, the inhibition of active NLRP3 and/or the inhibition of activation of NLRP3.

There is evidence for a role of NLRP3-induced IL-1 and IL-18 in the inflammatory responses occurring in connection with, or as a result of, a multitude of different disorders (Menu *et al.,* Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 166: 1–15, 2011; Strowig *et al.,* Nature, 481:278-286, 2012).

NLRP3 has been implicated in a number of autoinflammatory diseases, including Familial Mediterranean fever (FMF), TNF receptor associated periodic syndrome (TRAPS), hyperimmunoglobulinemia D and periodic fever syndrome (HIDS), pyogenic arthritis, pyoderma gangrenosum and acne (PAPA), Sweet's syndrome, chronic nonbacterial osteomyelitis (CNO), and acne vulgaris (Cook *et al.,* Eur. J. Immunol., 40: 595-653, 2010). In particular, NLRP3 mutations have been found to be responsible for a set of rare autoinflammatory diseases known as CAPS (Ozaki *et al.,* J. Inflammation Research, 8:15-27, 2015; Schroder *et al.,* Cell, 140: 821-832, 2010; and Menu *et al.*, Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 166: 1–15, 2011). CAPS are heritable diseases characterized by recurrent fever and inflammation and are comprised of three autoinflammatory disorders that form a clinical continuum. These diseases, in order of increasing severity, are familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS), Muckle-Wells syndrome (MWS), and chronic infantile cutaneous neurological articular

syndrome (CINCA; also called neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease, NOMID), and all have been shown to result from gain-of-function mutations in the NLRP3 gene, which leads to increased secretion of IL-1β.

A number of autoimmune diseases have been shown to involve NLRP3 including, in particular, multiple sclerosis, type-1 diabetes (T1D), psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), Behcet's disease, Schnitzler syndrome, macrophage activation syndrome (Masters Clin. Immunol. 2013; Braddock *et al.* Nat. Rev. Drug Disc. 2004 3: 1-10; Inoue *et al.,* Immunology 139: 11-18, Coll *et al.* Nat. Med. 2015 21(3):248-55; and Scott *et al.* Clin. Exp. Rheumatol 2016 34(1): 88-93), systemic lupus erythematosus (Lu *et al.* J Immunol. 2017 198(3): 1119-29), and systemic sclerosis (Artlett *et al.* Arthritis Rheum. 2011; 63(11): 3563-74). NLRP3 has also been shown to play a role in a number of lung diseases including chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD), asthma (including steroid-resistant asthma), asbestosis, and silicosis (De Nardo *et al.,* Am. J. Pathol., 184: 42-54, 2014 and Kim *et al.* Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017 196(3): 283-97). NLRP3 has also been suggested to have a role in a number of central nervous system conditions, including Parkinson's disease (PD), Alzheimer's disease (AD), dementia, Huntington's disease, cerebral malaria, brain injury from pneumococcal meningitis (Walsh *et al.,* Nature Reviews, 15: 84-97, 2014, and Dempsey *et al.* Brain. Behav. Immun. 2017 61: 306-316), intracranial aneurysms (Zhang *et al.* J. Stroke & Cerebrovascular Dis. 2015 24; 5: 972–979), and traumatic brain injury (Ismael et al. J Neurotrauma. 2018 Jan 2). NRLP3 activity has also been shown to be involved in various metabolic diseases including type 2 diabetes (T2D), atherosclerosis, obesity, gout, pseudo-gout, metabolic syndrome (Wen *et al.,* Nature Immunology, 13: 352-357, 2012; Duewell *et al.,* Nature, 464: 1357-1361, 2010; Strowig *et al.,* Nature, 481: 278-286, 2012), and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (Mridha *et al.* J Hepatol. 2017 66(5): 1037-46). A role for NLRP3 via IL-1β has also been suggested in atherosclerosis, myocardial infarction (van Hout *et al.* Eur. Heart J. 2017 38(11): 828-36), heart failure (Sano *et al.* J AM. Coll. Cardiol. 2018 71(8): 875-66), aortic aneurysm and dissection (Wu *et al.* Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol. 2017 37(4): 694–706), and other cardiovascular events (Ridker *et al.*, N Engl J Med., doi: 10.1056/ NEJMoa1707914, 2017). Other diseases in which NLRP3 has been shown to be involved include: ocular diseases such as both wet and dry age-related macular degeneration (Doyle *et al.*, Nature Medicine, 18: 791-798, 2012 and Tarallo *et al.* Cell 2012 149(4): 847-59), diabetic retinopathy (Loukovaara *et al.* Acta Ophthalmol. 2017; 95(8): 803-808) and optic nerve damage (Puyang *et al.* Sci Rep. 2016 Feb 19;6:20998); liver diseases

including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) (Henao-Meija *et al.,* Nature, 482: 179-185, 2012); inflammatory reactions in the lung and skin (Primiano *et al.* J Immunol. 2016 197(6): 2421-33) including contact hypersensitivity (such as bullous pemphigoid (Fang *et al.* J Dermatol Sci. 2016; 83(2): 116-23)), atopic dermatitis (Niebuhr *et al.* Allergy 2014 69(8): 1058-67), Hidradenitis suppurativa (Alikhan *et al.* 2009 J Am Acad Dermatol 60(4): 539-61), acne vulgaris (Qin *et al.* J Invest. Dermatol. 2014 134(2): 381-88), and sarcoidosis (Jager *et al.* Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2015 191: A5816); inflammatory reactions in the joints (Braddock *et al.,* Nat. Rev. Drug Disc., 3: 1-10, 2004); amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Gugliandolo *et al.* Inflammation 2018 41(1): 93-103); cystic fibrosis (Iannitti *et al.* Nat. Commun. 2016 7: 10791); stroke (Walsh *et al.,* Nature Reviews, 15: 84-97, 2014); chronic kidney disease (Granata *et al.* PLoS One 2015 10(3): e0122272); and inflammatory bowel diseases including ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease (Braddock *et al.,* Nat. Rev. Drug Disc., 3: 1-10, 2004, Neudecker *et al.* J Exp. Med. 2017 214(6): 1737-52, and Lazaridis *et al.* Dig. Dis. Sci. 2017 62(9): 2348-56). The NLRP3 inflammasome has been found to be activated in response to oxidative stress, and UVB irradiation (Schroder *et al.*, Science, 327: 296-300, 2010). NLRP3 has also been shown to be involved in inflammatory hyperalgesia (Dolunay *et al.*, Inflammation, 40: 366-386, 2017).

The inflammasome, and NLRP3 specifically, has also been proposed as a target for modulation by various pathogens including viruses such as DNA viruses (Amsler et al., Future Virol. (2013) 8(4), 357–370).

NLRP3 has also been implicated in the pathogenesis of many cancers (Menu *et al.,* Clinical and Experimental Immunology 166: 1-15, 2011; and Masters Clin. Immunol. 2013). For example, several previous studies have suggested a role for IL-1β in cancer invasiveness, growth and metastasis, and inhibition of IL-1β with canakinumab has been shown to reduce the incidence of lung cancer and total cancer mortality in a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (Ridker *et al.* Lancet, S0140-6736(17)32247-X, 2017). Inhibition of the NLRP3 inflammasome or IL-1β has also been shown to inhibit the proliferation and migration of lung cancer cells *in vitro* (Wang *et al.*, Oncol Rep., 2016; 35(4): 2053-64). A role for the NLRP3 inflammasome has been suggested in myelodysplastic syndromes (Basiorka *et al.*, Blood, 2016 Dec 22; 128(25): 2960-2975) and also in the carcinogenesis of various other cancers including glioma (Li *et al.*, Am. J. Cancer Res., 2015; 5(1): 442-449), inflammation-induced tumours (Allen *et al.* J Exp Med. 2010; 207(5): 1045-56 and Hu *et al.* PNAS. 2010; 107(50): 21635-40),

multiple myeloma (Li *et al.* Hematology 2016 21(3): 144-51), and squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (Huang *et al.*, J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res., 2017 2; 36(1): 116). Activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome has also been shown to mediate chemoresistance of tumour cells to 5-Fluorouracil (Feng *et al.*, J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res., 2017 21; 36(1): 81), and activation of NLRP3 inflammasome in peripheral nerve contributes to chemotherapy-induced neuropathic pain (Jia *et al.*, Mol Pain., 2017; 13: 1-11).

NLRP3 has also been shown to be required for the efficient control of viral, bacterial, fungal, and helminth pathogen infections (Strowig *et al.,* Nature, 481:278-286, 2012).

Accordingly, examples of diseases, disorders or conditions which may be responsive to NLRP3 inhibition and which may be treated or prevented in accordance with the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention include:

(i) inflammation, including inflammation occurring as a result of an inflammatory disorder, e.g. an autoinflammatory disease, inflammation occurring as a symptom of a non-inflammatory disorder, inflammation occurring as a result of infection, or inflammation secondary to trauma, injury or autoimmunity;

(ii) auto-immune diseases such as acute disseminated encephalitis, Addison's disease, ankylosing spondylitis, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome (APS), anti-synthetase syndrome, aplastic anemia, autoimmune adrenalitis, autoimmune hepatitis, autoimmune oophoritis, autoimmune polyglandular failure, autoimmune thyroiditis, Coeliac disease, Crohn's disease, type 1 diabetes (T1D), Goodpasture's syndrome, Graves' disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS), Hashimoto's disease, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, Kawasaki's disease, lupus erythematosus including systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), multiple sclerosis (MS) including primary progressive multiple sclerosis (PPMS), secondary progressive multiple sclerosis (SPMS) and relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS), myasthenia gravis, opsoclonus myoclonus syndrome (OMS), optic neuritis, Ord's thyroiditis, pemphigus, pernicious anaemia, polyarthritis, primary biliary cirrhosis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), psoriatic arthritis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Still's disease, refractory gouty arthritis, Reiter's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, systemic sclerosis a systemic connective tissue disorder, Takayasu's arteritis, temporal arteritis, warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia, Wegener's granulomatosis, alopecia universalis, Behçet's disease, Chagas' disease, dysautonomia, endometriosis, hidradenitis suppurativa (HS), interstitial cystitis,

neuromyotonia, psoriasis, sarcoidosis, scleroderma, ulcerative colitis, Schnitzler syndrome, macrophage activation syndrome, Blau syndrome, vitiligo or vulvodynia;

(iii) cancer including lung cancer, pancreatic cancer, gastric cancer, myelodysplastic syndrome, leukaemia including acute lymphocytic leukaemia (ALL) and acute myeloid leukaemia (AML), adrenal cancer, anal cancer, basal and squamous cell skin cancer, bile duct cancer, bladder cancer, bone cancer, brain and spinal cord tumours, breast cancer, cervical cancer, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL), chronic myeloid leukaemia (CML), chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia (CMML), colorectal cancer, endometrial cancer, oesophagus cancer, Ewing family of tumours, eye cancer, gallbladder cancer, gastrointestinal carcinoid tumours, gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), gestational trophoblastic disease, glioma, Hodgkin lymphoma, Kaposi sarcoma, kidney cancer, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancer, liver cancer, lung carcinoid tumour, lymphoma including cutaneous T cell lymphoma, malignant mesothelioma, melanoma skin cancer, Merkel cell skin cancer, multiple myeloma, nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses cancer, nasopharyngeal cancer, neuroblastoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, non-small cell lung cancer, oral cavity and oropharyngeal cancer, osteosarcoma, ovarian cancer, penile cancer, pituitary tumours, prostate cancer, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, salivary gland cancer, skin cancer, small cell lung cancer, small intestine cancer, soft tissue sarcoma, stomach cancer, testicular cancer, thymus cancer, thyroid cancer including anaplastic thyroid cancer, uterine sarcoma, vaginal cancer, vulvar cancer, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia, and Wilms tumour;

(iv) infections including viral infections (e.g. from influenza virus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), alphavirus (such as Chikungunya and Ross River virus), flaviviruses (such as Dengue virus and Zika virus), herpes viruses (such as Epstein Barr Virus, cytomegalovirus, Varicella-zoster virus, and KSHV), poxviruses (such as vaccinia virus (Modified vaccinia virus Ankara) and Myxoma virus), adenoviruses (such as Adenovirus 5), or papillomavirus), bacterial infections (e.g. from *Staphylococcus aureus, Helicobacter pylori, Bacillus anthracis, Bordatella pertussis, Burkholderia pseudomallei, Corynebacterium diptheriae, Clostridium tetani, Clostridium botulinum, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Streptococcus pyogenes, Listeria monocytogenes, Hemophilus influenzae, Pasteurella multicida, Shigella dysenteriae, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Mycobacterium leprae, Mycoplasma pneumoniae, Mycoplasma hominis, Neisseria meningitidis, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Rickettsia rickettsii, Legionella pneumophila, Klebsiella pneumoniae, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Propionibacterium acnes, Treponema pallidum, Chlamydia trachomatis, Vibrio cholerae, Salmonella typhimurium, Salmonella typhi, Borrelia burgdorferi* or

Yersinia pestis), fungal infections (e.g. from Candida or Aspergillus species), protozoan infections (e.g. from Plasmodium, Babesia, Giardia, Entamoeba, Leishmania or Trypanosomes), helminth infections (e.g. from schistosoma, roundworms, tapeworms or flukes) and prion infections;

(v) central nervous system diseases such as Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, dementia, motor neuron disease, Huntington's disease, cerebral malaria, brain injury from pneumococcal meningitis, intracranial aneurysms, traumatic brain injury, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;

(vi) metabolic diseases such as type 2 diabetes (T2D), atherosclerosis, obesity, gout, and pseudo-gout;

(vii) cardiovascular diseases such as hypertension, ischaemia, reperfusion injury including post-MI ischemic reperfusion injury, stroke including ischemic stroke, transient ischemic attack, myocardial infarction including recurrent myocardial infarction, heart failure including congestive heart failure and heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, embolism, aneurysms including abdominal aortic aneurysm, and pericarditis including Dressler's syndrome;

(viii) respiratory diseases including chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD), asthma such as allergic asthma and steroid-resistant asthma, asbestosis, silicosis, nanoparticle induced inflammation, cystic fibrosis and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis;

(ix) liver diseases including non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) including advanced fibrosis stages F3 and F4, alcoholic fatty liver disease (AFLD), and alcoholic steatohepatitis (ASH);

(x) renal diseases including chronic kidney disease, oxalate nephropathy, nephrocalcinosis, glomerulonephritis, and diabetic nephropathy;

(xi) ocular diseases including those of the ocular epithelium, age-related macular degeneration (AMD) (dry and wet), uveitis, corneal infection, diabetic retinopathy, optic nerve damage, dry eye, and glaucoma;

(xii) skin diseases including dermatitis such as contact dermatitis and atopic dermatitis, contact hypersensitivity, sunburn, skin lesions, hidradenitis suppurativa (HS), other cyst-causing skin diseases, and acne conglobata;

(xiii) lymphatic conditions such as lymphangitis and Castleman's disease;

(xiv) psychological disorders such as depression and psychological stress;

(xv) graft versus host disease;

(xvi) allodynia including mechanical allodynia; and

(xvii) any disease where an individual has been determined to carry a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3.

In one embodiment, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) inflammation;

(ii) an auto-immune disease;

(iii) cancer;

(iv) an infection;

(v) a central nervous system disease;

(vi) a metabolic disease;

(vii) a cardiovascular disease;

(viii) a respiratory disease;

(ix) a liver disease;

(x) a renal disease;

(xi) an ocular disease;

(xii) a skin disease;

(xiii) a lymphatic condition;

(xiv) a psychological disorder;

(xv) graft versus host disease; and

(xvi) any disease where an individual has been determined to carry a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3.

In one embodiment, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) cancer;

(ii) an infection;

(iii) a central nervous system disease;

(iv) a cardiovascular disease;

(v) a liver disease;

(vi) an ocular disease; or

(vii) a skin disease.

More typically, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) cancer;

(ii) an infection;

(iii) a central nervous system disease; or

(iv) a cardiovascular disease.

In one embodiment, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) acne conglobata;
(ii) atopic dermatitis;
(iii) Alzheimer's disease;
(iv) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
(v) age-related macular degeneration (AMD);
(vi) anaplastic thyroid cancer;
(vii) cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS);
(viii) contact dermatitis;
(ix) cystic fibrosis;
(x) congestive heart failure;
(xi) chronic kidney disease;
(xii) Crohn's disease;
(xiii) familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS);
(xiv) Huntington's disease;
(xv) heart failure;
(xvi) heart failure with preserved ejection fraction;
(xvii) ischemic reperfusion injury;
(xviii) juvenile idiopathic arthritis;
(xix) myocardial infarction;
(xx) macrophage activation syndrome;
(xxi) myelodysplastic syndrome;
(xxii) multiple myeloma;
(xxiii) motor neuron disease;
(xxiv) multiple sclerosis;
(xxv) Muckle-Wells syndrome;
(xxvi) non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH);
(xxvii) neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID);
(xxviii) Parkinson's disease;
(xxix) systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis;
(xxx) systemic lupus erythematosus;
(xxxi) traumatic brain injury;
(xxxii) transient ischemic attack; and
(xxxiii) ulcerative colitis.

In a further typical embodiment of the invention, the disease, disorder or condition is inflammation. Examples of inflammation that may be treated or prevented in

accordance with the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention include inflammatory responses occurring in connection with, or as a result of:

(i) a skin condition such as contact hypersensitivity, bullous pemphigoid, sunburn, psoriasis, atopical dermatitis, contact dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, seborrhoetic dermatitis, lichen planus, scleroderma, pemphigus, epidermolysis bullosa, urticaria, erythemas, or alopecia;

(ii) a joint condition such as osteoarthritis, systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, adult-onset Still's disease, relapsing polychondritis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, gout, or a seronegative spondyloarthropathy (e.g. ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis or Reiter's disease);

(iii) a muscular condition such as polymyositis or myasthenia gravis;

(iv) a gastrointestinal tract condition such as inflammatory bowel disease (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), gastric ulcer, coeliac disease, proctitis, pancreatitis, eosinopilic gastro-enteritis, mastocytosis, antiphospholipid syndrome, or a food-related allergy which may have effects remote from the gut (e.g., migraine, rhinitis or eczema);

(v) a respiratory system condition such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), asthma (including bronchial, allergic, intrinsic, extrinsic or dust asthma, and particularly chronic or inveterate asthma, such as late asthma and airways hyper-responsiveness), bronchitis, rhinitis (including acute rhinitis, allergic rhinitis, atrophic rhinitis, chronic rhinitis, rhinitis caseosa, hypertrophic rhinitis, rhinitis pumlenta, rhinitis sicca, rhinitis medicamentosa, membranous rhinitis, seasonal rhinitis e.g. hay fever, and vasomotor rhinitis), sinusitis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), sarcoidosis, farmer's lung, silicosis, asbestosis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, or idiopathic interstitial pneumonia;

(vi) a vascular condition such as atherosclerosis, Behcet's disease, vasculitides, or wegener's granulomatosis;

(vii) an autoimmune condition such as systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren's syndrome, systemic sclerosis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, type I diabetes, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, or Graves disease;

(viii) an ocular condition such as uveitis, allergic conjunctivitis, or vernal conjunctivitis;

(ix) a nervous condition such as multiple sclerosis or encephalomyelitis;

(x) an infection or infection-related condition, such as Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS), acute or chronic bacterial infection, acute or chronic parasitic

infection, acute or chronic viral infection, acute or chronic fungal infection, meningitis, hepatitis (A, B or C, or other viral hepatitis), peritonitis, pneumonia, epiglottitis, malaria, dengue hemorrhagic fever, leishmaniasis, streptococcal myositis, mycobacterium tuberculosis, mycobacterium avium intracellulare, pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, orchitis/epidydimitis, legionella, Lyme disease, influenza A, epstein-barr virus, viral encephalitis/aseptic meningitis, or pelvic inflammatory disease;

(xi) a renal condition such as mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis, nephrotic syndrome, nephritis, glomerular nephritis, acute renal failure, uremia, or nephritic syndrome;

(xii) a lymphatic condition such as Castleman's disease;

(xiii) a condition of, or involving, the immune system, such as hyper IgE syndrome, lepromatous leprosy, familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis, or graft versus host disease;

(xiv) a hepatic condition such as chronic active hepatitis, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), alcohol-induced hepatitis, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), alcoholic fatty liver disease (AFLD), alcoholic steatohepatitis (ASH) or primary biliary cirrhosis;

(xv) a cancer, including those cancers listed above;

(xvi) a burn, wound, trauma, haemorrhage or stroke;

(xvii) radiation exposure; and/or

(xviii) obesity; and/or

(xix) pain such as inflammatory hyperalgesia.

In one embodiment of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention, the disease, disorder or condition is an autoinflammatory disease such as cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS), Muckle-Wells syndrome (MWS), familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS), familial Mediterranean fever (FMF), neonatal onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID), Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF) Receptor-Associated Periodic Syndrome (TRAPS), hyperimmunoglobulinemia D and periodic fever syndrome (HIDS), deficiency of interleukin 1 receptor antagonist (DIRA), Majeed syndrome, pyogenic arthritis, pyoderma gangrenosum and acne syndrome (PAPA), adult-onset Still's disease (AOSD), haploinsufficiency of A20 (HA20), pediatric granulomatous arthritis (PGA), PLCG2-associated antibody deficiency and immune dysregulation (PLAID), PLCG2-associated autoinflammatory, antibody deficiency and immune dysregulation

(APLAID), or sideroblastic anaemia with B-cell immunodeficiency, periodic fevers and developmental delay (SIFD).

Examples of diseases, disorders or conditions which may be responsive to NLRP3 inhibition and which may be treated or prevented in accordance with the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention are listed above. Some of these diseases, disorders or conditions are substantially or entirely mediated by NLRP3 inflammasome activity, and NLRP3-induced IL-1β and/or IL-18. As a result, such diseases, disorders or conditions may be particularly responsive to NLRP3 inhibition and may be particularly suitable for treatment or prevention in accordance with the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention. Examples of such diseases, disorders or conditions include cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS), Muckle-Wells syndrome (MWS), familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS), neonatal onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID), familial Mediterranean fever (FMF), pyogenic arthritis, pyoderma gangrenosum and acne syndrome (PAPA), hyperimmunoglobulinemia D and periodic fever syndrome (HIDS), Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF) Receptor-Associated Periodic Syndrome (TRAPS), systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, adult-onset Still's disease (AOSD), relapsing polychondritis, Schnitzler's syndrome, Sweet's syndrome, Behcet's disease, anti-synthetase syndrome, deficiency of interleukin 1 receptor antagonist (DIRA), and haploinsufficiency of A20 (HA20).

Moreover, some of the diseases, disorders or conditions mentioned above arise due to mutations in NLRP3, in particular, resulting in increased NLRP3 activity. As a result, such diseases, disorders or conditions may be particularly responsive to NLRP3 inhibition and may be particularly suitable for treatment or prevention in accordance with the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspect of the present invention. Examples of such diseases, disorders or conditions include cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS), Muckle-Wells syndrome (MWS), familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS), and neonatal onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID).

An eleventh aspect of the invention provides a method of inhibiting NLRP3, the method comprising the use of a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention,

or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention, to inhibit NLRP3.

In one embodiment of the eleventh aspect of the present invention, the method comprises the use of a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention, in combination with one or more further active agents.

In one embodiment of the eleventh aspect of the present invention, the method is performed *ex vivo* or *in vitro*, for example in order to analyse the effect on cells of NLRP3 inhibition.

In another embodiment of the eleventh aspect of the present invention, the method is performed *in vivo*. For example, the method may comprise the step of administering an effective amount of a compound of the first or second aspect, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect, to thereby inhibit NLRP3. In one embodiment, the method further comprises the step of co-administering an effective amount of one or more further active agents. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

Alternately, the method of the eleventh aspect of the invention may be a method of inhibiting NLRP3 in a non-human animal subject, the method comprising the steps of administering the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to the non-human animal subject and optionally subsequently mutilating or sacrificing the non-human animal subject. Typically, such a method further comprises the step of analysing one or more tissue or fluid samples from the optionally mutilated or sacrificed non-human animal subject. In one embodiment, the method further comprises the step of co-administering an effective amount of one or more further active agents.

A twelfth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention, for use in the inhibition of NLRP3. Typically, the use comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition

to a subject. In one embodiment, the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition is co-administered with one or more further active agents.

A thirteenth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically effective salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of NLRP3. Typically, the inhibition comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to a subject. In one embodiment, the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament is co-administered with one or more further active agents.

In any embodiment of any of the fifth to thirteenth aspects of the present invention that comprises the use or co-administration of one or more further active agents, the one or more further active agents may comprise for example one, two or three different further active agents.

The one or more further active agents may be used or administered prior to, simultaneously with, sequentially with or subsequent to each other and/or to the compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention. Where the one or more further active agents are administered simultaneously with the compound of the first or second aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the third aspect of the invention, a pharmaceutical composition of the fourth aspect of the invention may be administered wherein the pharmaceutical composition additionally comprises the one or more further active agents.

In one embodiment of any of the fifth to thirteenth aspects of the present invention that comprises the use or co-administration of one or more further active agents, the one or more further active agents are selected from:

(i) chemotherapeutic agents;
(ii) antibodies;
(iii) alkylating agents;
(iv) anti-metabolites;
(v) anti-angiogenic agents;
(vi) plant alkaloids and/or terpenoids;

(vii) topoisomerase inhibitors;
(viii) mTOR inhibitors;
(ix) stilbenoids;
(x) STING agonists;
(xi) cancer vaccines;
(xii) immunomodulatory agents;
(xiii) antibiotics;
(xiv) anti-fungal agents;
(xv) anti-helminthic agents; and/or
(xvi) other active agents.

It will be appreciated that these general embodiments defined according to broad categories of active agents are not mutually exclusive. In this regard any particular active agent may be categorized according to more than one of the above general embodiments. A non-limiting example is urelumab which is an antibody that is an immunomodulatory agent for the treatment of cancer.

In some embodiments, the one or more chemotherapeutic agents are selected from abiraterone acetate, altretamine, amsacrine, anhydrovinblastine, auristatin, azathioprine, adriamycin, bexarotene, bicalutamide, BMS 184476, bleomycin, N,N-dimethyl-L-valyl-L-valyl-N-methyl-L-valyl-L-prolyl-L-proline-t-butylamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, carboplatin cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, cachectin, cemadotin, cyclophosphamide, carmustine, cryptophycin, cytarabine, docetaxel, doxetaxel, doxorubicin, dacarbazine (DTIC), dactinomycin, daunorubicin, decitabine, dolastatin, etoposide, etoposide phosphate, enzalutamide (MDV3100), 5-fluorouracil, fludarabine, flutamide, gemcitabine, hydroxyurea and hydroxyureataxanes, idarubicin, ifosfamide, irinotecan, leucovorin, lonidamine, lomustine (CCNU), larotaxel (RPR109881), mechlorethamine, mercaptopurine, methotrexate, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, melphalan, mivobulin, 3',4'-didehydro-4'-deoxy-8'-norvin-caleukoblastine, nilutamide, oxaliplatin, onapristone, prednimustine, procarbazine, paclitaxel, platinum-containing anti-cancer agents, 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluoro-N-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)benzene sulfonamide, prednimustine, procarbazine, rhizoxin, sertenef, streptozocin, stramustine phosphate, tretinoin, tasonermin, taxol, topotecan, tamoxifen, teniposide, taxane, tegafur/uracil, vincristine, vinblastine, vinorelbine, vindesine, vindesine sulfate, and/or vinflunine.

Alternatively or in addition, the one or more chemotherapeutic agents may be selected from CD59 complement fragment, fibronectin fragment, gro-beta (CXCL2), heparinases, heparin hexasaccharide fragment, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, interferon inducible protein (IP-10), interleukin-12, kringle 5 (plasminogen fragment), metalloproteinase inhibitors (TIMPs), 2-methoxyestradiol, placental ribonuclease inhibitor, plasminogen activator inhibitor, platelet factor-4 (PF4), prolactin 16 kD fragment, proliferin-related protein (PRP), various retinoids, tetrahydrocortisol-S, thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1), transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-β), vasculostatin, vasostatin (calreticulin fragment), and/or cytokines (including interleukins, such as interleukin-2 (IL-2), or IL-10).

In some embodiments, the one or more antibodies may comprise one or more monoclonal antibodies. In some embodiments, the one or more antibodies are selected from abciximab, adalimumab, alemtuzumab, atlizumab, basiliximab, belimumab, bevacizumab, bretuximab vedotin, canakinumab, cetuximab, ceertolizumab pegol, daclizumab, denosumab, eculizumab, efalizumab, gemtuzumab, golimumab, ibritumomab tiuxetan, infliximab, ipilimumab, muromonab-CD3, natalizumab, ofatumumab, omalizumab, palivizumab, panitumuab, ranibizumab, rituximab, tocilizumab, tositumomab, and/or trastuzumab.

In some embodiments, the one or more alkylating agents may comprise an agent capable of alkylating nucleophilic functional groups under conditions present in cells, including, for example, cancer cells. In some embodiments, the one or more alkylating agents are selected from cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin. In some embodiments, the alkylating agent may function by impairing cell function by forming covalent bonds with amino, carboxyl, sulfhydryl, and/or phosphate groups in biologically important molecules. In some embodiments, the alkylating agent may function by modifying a cell's DNA.

In some embodiments, the one or more anti-metabolites may comprise an agent capable of affecting or preventing RNA or DNA synthesis. In some embodiments, the one or more anti-metabolites are selected from azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine.

In some embodiments, the one or more anti-angiogenic agents are selected from endostatin, angiogenin inhibitors, angiostatin, angioarrestin, angiostatin (plasminogen

fragment), basement-membrane collagen-derived anti-angiogenic factors (tumstatin, canstatin, or arrestin), anti-angiogenic antithrombin III, and/or cartilage-derived inhibitor (CDI).

In some embodiments, the one or more plant alkaloids and/or terpenoids may prevent microtubule function. In some embodiments, the one or more plant alkaloids and/or terpenoids are selected from a vinca alkaloid, a podophyllotoxin and/or a taxane. In some embodiments, the one or more vinca alkaloids may be derived from the Madagascar periwinkle, Catharanthus roseus (formerly known as Vinca rosea), and may be selected from vincristine, vinblastine, vinorelbine and/or vindesine. In some embodiments, the one or more taxanes are selected from taxol, paclitaxel, docetaxel and/or ortataxel. In some embodiments, the one or more podophyllotoxins are selected from an etoposide and/or teniposide.

In some embodiments, the one or more topoisomerase inhibitors are selected from a type I topoisomerase inhibitor and/or a type II topoisomerase inhibitor, and may interfere with transcription and/or replication of DNA by interfering with DNA supercoiling. In some embodiments, the one or more type I topoisomerase inhibitors may comprise a camptothecin, which may be selected from exatecan, irinotecan, lurtotecan, topotecan, BNP 1350, CKD 602, DB 67 (AR67) and/or ST 1481. In some embodiments, the one or more type II topoisomerase inhibitors may comprise an epipodophyllotoxin, which may be selected from an amsacrine, etoposid, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide.

In some embodiments, the one or more mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin, also known as the mechanistic target of rapamycin) inhibitors are selected from rapamycin, everolimus, temsirolimus and/or deforolimus.

In some embodiments, the one or more stilbenoids are selected from resveratrol, piceatannol, pinosylvin, pterostilbene, alpha-viniferin, ampelopsin A, ampelopsin E, diptoindonesin C, diptoindonesin F, epsilon-vinferin, flexuosol A, gnetin H, hemsleyanol D, hopeaphenol, trans-diptoindonesin B, astringin, piceid and/or diptoindonesin A.

In some embodiments, the one or more STING (Stimulator of interferon genes, also known as transmembrane protein (TMEM) 173) agonists may comprise cyclic di-

nucleotides, such as cAMP, cGMP, and cGAMP, and/or modified cyclic di-nucleotides that may include one or more of the following modification features: 2'-O/3'-O linkage, phosphorothioate linkage, adenine and/or guanine analogue, and/or 2'-OH modification (e.g. protection of the 2'-OH with a methyl group or replacement of the 2'-OH by -F or -N_3).

In some embodiments, the one or more cancer vaccines are selected from an HPV vaccine, a hepatitis B vaccine, Oncophage, and/or Provenge.

In some embodiments, the one or more immunomodulatory agents may comprise an immune checkpoint inhibitor. The immune checkpoint inhibitor may target an immune checkpoint receptor, or combination of receptors comprising, for example, CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-L2, T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), galectin 9, phosphatidylserine, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class I, MHC class II, 4-1BB, 4-1BBL, OX40, OX40L, GITR, GITRL, CD27, CD70, TNFRSF25, TL1A, CD40, CD40L, HVEM, LIGHT, BTLA, CD160, CD80, CD244, CD48, ICOS, ICOSL, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2, TMIGD2, a butyrophilin (including BTNL2), a Siglec family member, TIGIT, PVR, a killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptor, an ILT, a leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptor, NKG2D, NKG2A, MICA, MICB, CD28, CD86, SIRPA, CD47, VEGF, neuropilin, CD30, CD39, CD73, CXCR4, and/or CXCL12.

In some embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from urelumab, PF-05082566, MEDI6469, TRX518, varlilumab, CP-870893, pembrolizumab (PD1), nivolumab (PD1), atezolizumab (formerly MPDL3280A) (PD-L1), MEDI4736 (PD-L1), avelumab (PD-L1), PDR001 (PD1), BMS-986016, MGA271, lirilumab, IPH2201, emactuzumab, INCB024360, galunisertib, ulocuplumab, BKT140, bavituximab, CC-90002, bevacizumab, and/or MNRP1685A.

In some embodiments, the one or more antibiotics are selected from amikacin, gentamicin, kanamycin, neomycin, netilmicin, tobramycin, paromomycin, streptomycin, spectinomycin, geldanamycin, herbimycin, rifaximin, loracarbef, ertapenem, doripenem, imipenem, cilastatin, meropenem, cefadroxil, cefazolin, cefalotin, cefalothin, cefalexin, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefprozil, cefuroxime, cefixime, cefdinir, cefditoren, cefoperazone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime, ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, cefepime, ceftaroline fosamil, ceftobiprole, teicoplanin, vancomycin, telavancin, dalbavancin, oritavancin, clindamycin,

lincomycin, daptomycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, dirithromycin, erythromycin, roxithromycin, troleandomycin, telithromycin, spiramycin, aztreonam, furazolidone, nitrofurantoin, linezolid, posizolid, radezolid, torezolid, amoxicillin, ampicillin, azlocillin, carbenicillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin, mezlocillin, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, penicillin G, penicillin V, piperacillin, temocillin, ticarcillin, calvulanate, ampicillin, subbactam, tazobactam, ticarcillin, clavulanate, bacitracin, colistin, polymyxin B, ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, gatifloxacin, gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, lomefloxacin, moxifloxacin, nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sparfloxacin, temafloxacin, mafenide, sulfacetamide, sulfadiazine, silver sulfadiazine, sulfadimethoxine, sulfamethoxazole, sulfanamide, sulfasalazine, sulfisoxazole, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, sulfonamideochrysoidine, demeclocycline, minocycline, oytetracycline, tetracycline, clofazimine, dapsone, dapreomycin, cycloserine, ethambutol, ethionamide, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, rifampicin, rifabutin, rifapentine, streptomycin, arsphenamine, chloramphenicol, fosfomycin, fusidic acid, metronidazole, mupirocin, platensimycin, quinupristin, dalopristin, thiamphenicol, tigecycyline, tinidazole, trimethoprim, and/or teixobactin.

In some embodiments, the one or more antibiotics may comprise one or more cytotoxic antibiotics. In some embodiments, the one or more cytotoxic antibiotics are selected from an actinomycin, an anthracenedione, an anthracycline, thalidomide, dichloroacetic acid, nicotinic acid, 2-deoxyglucose, and/or chlofazimine. In some embodiments, the one or more actinomycins are selected from actinomycin D, bacitracin, colistin (polymyxin E) and/or polymyxin B. In some embodiments, the one or more antracenediones are selected from mitoxantrone and/or pixantrone. In some embodiments, the one or more anthracyclines are selected from bleomycin, doxorubicin (Adriamycin), daunorubicin (daunomycin), epirubicin, idarubicin, mitomycin, plicamycin and/or valrubicin.

In some embodiments, the one or more anti-fungal agents are selected from bifonazole, butoconazole, clotrimazole, econazole, ketoconazole, luliconazole, miconazole, omoconazole, oxiconazole, sertaconazole, sulconazole, tioconazole, albaconazole, efinaconazole, epoziconazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, posaconazole, propiconazole, ravusconazole, terconazole, voriconazole, abafungin, amorolfin, butenafine, naftifine, terbinafine, anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin, benzoic acid, ciclopirox, flucytosine, 5-fluorocytosine, griseofulvin, haloprogin, tolnaflate, undecylenic acid, and/or balsam of Peru.

In some embodiments, the one or more anti-helminthic agents are selected from benzimidazoles (including albendazole, mebendazole, thiabendazole, fenbendazole, triclabendazole, and flubendazole), abamectin, diethylcarbamazine, ivermectin, suramin, pyrantel pamoate, levamisole, salicylanilides (including niclosamide and oxyclozanide), and/or nitazoxanide.

In some embodiments, other active agents are selected from growth inhibitory agents, anti-inflammatory agents (including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents), anti-psoriatic agents (including anthralin and its derivatives), vitamins and vitamin-derivatives (including retinoinds, and VDR receptor ligands), corticosteroids, ion channel blockers (including potassium channel blockers), immune system regulators (including cyclosporin, FK 506, and glucocorticoids), lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonists (such as leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide), and/or hormones (including estrogen).

Unless stated otherwise, in any of the fifth to thirteenth aspects of the invention, the subject may be any human or other animal. Typically, the subject is a mammal, more typically a human or a domesticated mammal such as a cow, pig, lamb, sheep, goat, horse, cat, dog, rabbit, mouse etc. Most typically, the subject is a human.

Any of the medicaments employed in the present invention can be administered by oral, parenteral (including intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, intratracheal, intraperitoneal, intraarticular, intracranial and epidural), airway (aerosol), rectal, vaginal, ocular or topical (including transdermal, buccal, mucosal, sublingual and topical ocular) administration.

Typically, the mode of administration selected is that most appropriate to the disorder, disease or condition to be treated or prevented. Where one or more further active agents are administered, the mode of administration may be the same as or different to the mode of administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition of the invention.

For oral administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will generally be provided in the form of tablets, capsules, hard or soft

gelatine capsules, caplets, troches or lozenges, as a powder or granules, or as an aqueous solution, suspension or dispersion.

Tablets for oral use may include the active ingredient mixed with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as inert diluents, disintegrating agents, binding agents, lubricating agents, sweetening agents, flavouring agents, colouring agents and preservatives. Suitable inert diluents include sodium and calcium carbonate, sodium and calcium phosphate, and lactose. Corn starch and alginic acid are suitable disintegrating agents. Binding agents may include starch and gelatine. The lubricating agent, if present, may be magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. If desired, the tablets may be coated with a material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, to delay absorption in the gastrointestinal tract. Tablets may also be effervescent and/or dissolving tablets.

Capsules for oral use include hard gelatine capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with a solid diluent, and soft gelatine capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil such as peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Powders or granules for oral use may be provided in sachets or tubs. Aqueous solutions, suspensions or dispersions may be prepared by the addition of water to powders, granules or tablets.

Any form suitable for oral administration may optionally include sweetening agents such as sugar, flavouring agents, colouring agents and/or preservatives.

Formulations for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with a suitable base comprising, for example, cocoa butter or a salicylate.

Formulations suitable for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing in addition to the active ingredient such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate.

For parenteral use, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will generally be provided in a sterile aqueous solution or suspension, buffered to an appropriate pH and isotonicity. Suitable aqueous vehicles include Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride or glucose. Aqueous suspensions according to the invention

may include suspending agents such as cellulose derivatives, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and gum tragacanth, and a wetting agent such as lecithin. Suitable preservatives for aqueous suspensions include ethyl and n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate. The compounds of the invention may also be presented as liposome formulations.

For ocular administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention will generally be provided in a form suitable for topical administration, e.g. as eye drops. Suitable forms may include ophthalmic solutions, gel-forming solutions, sterile powders for reconstitution, ophthalmic suspensions, ophthalmic ointments, ophthalmic emulsions, ophthalmic gels and ocular inserts. Alternatively, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention may be provided in a form suitable for other types of ocular administration, for example as intraocular preparations (including as irrigating solutions, as intraocular, intravitreal or juxtascleral injection formulations, or as intravitreal implants), as packs or corneal shields, as intracameral, subconjunctival or retrobulbar injection formulations, or as iontophoresis formulations.

For transdermal and other topical administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention will generally be provided in the form of ointments, cataplasms (poultices), pastes, powders, dressings, creams, plasters or patches.

Suitable suspensions and solutions can be used in inhalers for airway (aerosol) administration.

The dose of the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will, of course, vary with the disorder, disease or condition to be treated or prevented. In general, a suitable dose will be in the range of 0.01 to 500 mg per kilogram body weight of the recipient per day. The desired dose may be presented at an appropriate interval such as once every other day, once a day, twice a day, three times a day or four times a day. The desired dose may be administered in unit dosage form, for example, containing 1 mg to 50 g of active ingredient per unit dosage form.

For the avoidance of doubt, insofar as is practicable any embodiment of a given aspect of the present invention may occur in combination with any other embodiment of the same aspect of the present invention. In addition, insofar as is practicable it is to be understood that any preferred, typical or optional embodiment of any aspect of the

present invention should also be considered as a preferred, typical or optional embodiment of any other aspect of the present invention.

By way of example, combinations of aspects and embodiments that are typical of the present invention include the following.

In a first combination, a compound of the first aspect of the invention is provided wherein:

Q is O;

ring A is monocyclic;

R^1 is R^{10}-L-;

L is a bond or an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted;

R^{10} is a 3-, 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents and/or divalent π-bonded substituents; and

R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted.

In a second combination, a compound of the first aspect of the invention is provided wherein:

Q is O;

ring A is monocyclic;

R^1 is R^{10}-L-;

L is a bond or an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted;

R^{10} is a 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group, wherein the non-aromatic monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents and/or divalent π-bonded substituents; and

R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted.

In a third combination, a compound of the first aspect of the invention is provided wherein:

Q is O;

ring A is monocyclic;

m is 0 or 1;

R^1 is directly attached to X or Y;

R^3 where present is directly attached to X or Y;

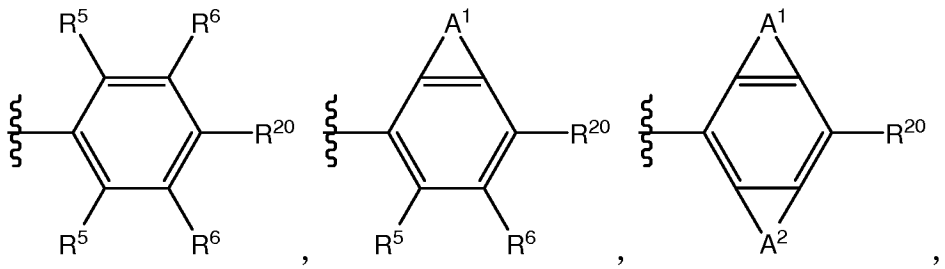
R^1 is R^{10}-L-;

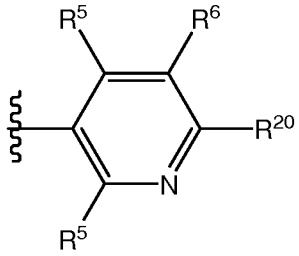
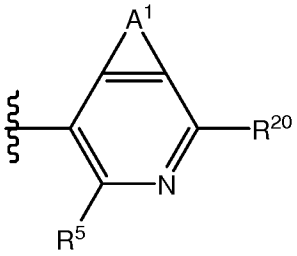
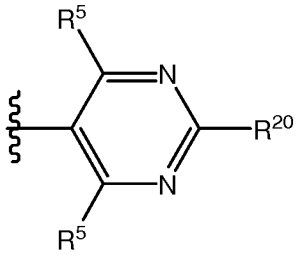
L is a bond, or L is an alkylene group wherein L contains from 1 to 5 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen, wherein the alkylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms N or O in its carbon skeleton, and wherein the alkylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro and oxo (=O);

R^{10} is a 3-, 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, wherein the 3-, 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{14}$, $-OR^{14}$, $-NHR^{14}$ and $-N(R^{14})_2$, wherein each R^{14} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group, or any two R^{14} directly attached to the same nitrogen atom may together form a C_2-C_5 alkylene or C_2-C_5 haloalkylene group;

R^3 where present is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group, wherein any C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups;

R^2 has a formula selected from:



or ;

A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from a straight chain alkylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen and oxygen, wherein A^1 and A^2 are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-O(C_1-C_4$ alkyl) or $-O(C_1-C_4$ haloalkyl) groups, and wherein any ring containing A^1 or A^2 is a 5- or 6-membered ring;

each R^5 is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-O(C_1-C_4$ alkyl) or $-O(C_1-C_4$ haloalkyl) groups, and wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, $-NO_2$, $-R^{52}$, $-OR^{52}$, $-NHR^{52}$ or $-N(R^{52})_2$ groups, wherein R^{52} is a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkenyl or C_1-C_4 alkynyl group which may optionally be halo-substituted;

each R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen or a halo group; and

each R^{20} is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-R^{21}$, $-OR^{21}$, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group.

In a fourth combination, a compound of the first aspect of the invention is provided wherein:

Q is O;

ring A is monocyclic;

m is 0 or 1;

R^1 is directly attached to X or Y;

R^3 where present is directly attached to X or Y;

R^1 is R^{10}-L-;

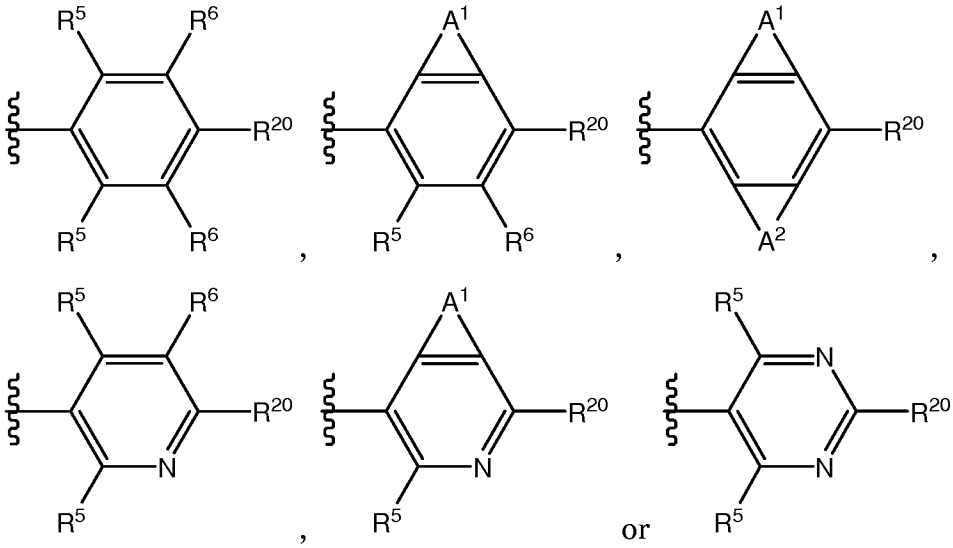
L is a bond or a $-CH_2-$ or -CO- group;

R^{10} is a 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group, wherein the 4- or 5-membered fully saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more monovalent substituents independently selected from halo, -CN, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{14}$,

-OR^{14}, -NHR^{14} and -$N(R^{14})_2$, wherein each R^{14} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl or C_3-C_4 halocycloalkyl group, or any two R^{14} directly attached to the same nitrogen atom may together form a C_2-C_5 alkylene or C_2-C_5 haloalkylene group;

R^3 where present is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group, wherein any C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro and/or chloro groups;

R^2 has a formula selected from:



;

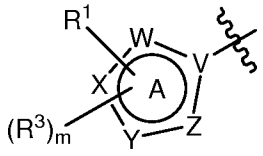
A^1 and A^2 are each independently selected from a straight chain alkylene group, wherein one or two carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene group may optionally be replaced by one or two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen and oxygen, wherein A^1 and A^2 are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, -NO_2, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl) or -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl) groups, and wherein any ring containing A^1 or A^2 is a 5- or 6-membered ring;

each R^5 is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -CN, -NO_2, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl) or -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl) groups, and wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo, -OH, -NH_2, -CN, -NO_2, -R^{52}, -OR^{52}, -NHR^{52} or -$N(R^{52})_2$ groups, wherein R^{52} is a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkenyl or C_1-C_4 alkynyl group which may optionally be halo-substituted;

each R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen or a halo group; and

each R^{20} is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each R^{21} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any R^{21} may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups.

Typically, in any of the above exemplary combinations, the group:



contains from 8 to 20 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

Typically, in any of the above exemplary combinations, R^2 contains from 8 to 25 atoms other than hydrogen or halogen.

As will be appreciated the above combinations are exemplary only and other combinations of aspects and embodiments, including combinations of the above combinations, may readily be envisaged.

Examples – compound synthesis

All solvents, reagents and compounds were purchased and used without further purification unless stated otherwise.

Abbreviations

2-MeTHF	2-methyltetrahydrofuran
Ac_2O	acetic anhydride
AcOH	acetic acid
aq	aqueous
Boc	*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl
br	broad
Cbz	carboxybenzyl
CDI	1,1-carbonyl-diimidazole
conc	concentrated
d	doublet
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane, also called ethylene dichloride
DCM	dichloromethane
DIPEA	*N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine, also called Hünig's base

DMA	dimethylacetamide
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine, also called *N,N*-dimethylpyridin-4-amine
DME	dimethoxyethane
DMF	*N,N*-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
eq or equiv	equivalent
(ES+)	electrospray ionization, positive mode
Et	ethyl
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
EtOH	ethanol
h	hour(s)
HATU	1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate
HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography
LC	liquid chromatography
m	multiplet
m-CPBA	3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me	methyl
MeCN	acetonitrile
MeOH	methanol
(M+H)+	protonated molecular ion
MHz	megahertz
min	minute(s)
MS	mass spectrometry
Ms	mesyl, also called methanesulfonyl
MsCl	mesyl chloride, also called methanesulfonyl chloride
MTBE	methyl *tert*-butyl ether, also called *tert*-butyl methyl ether
m/z	mass-to-charge ratio
NaO^tBu	sodium *tert*-butoxide
NBS	1-bromopyrrolidine-2,5-dione, also called *N*-bromosuccinimide
NCS	1-chloropyrrolidine-2,5-dione, also called *N*-chlorosuccinimide
NMP	N-methylpyrrolidine
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance (spectroscopy)
$Pd(dba)_3$	tris(dibenzylideneacetone) dipalladium(0)
$Pd(dppf)Cl_2$	[1,1′-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II)
PE	petroleum ether

Ph	phenyl
PMB	p-methoxybenzyl, also called 4-methoxybenzyl
prep-HPLC	preparative high performance liquid chromatography
prep-TLC	preparative thin layer chromatography
PTSA	p-toluenesulfonic acid
q	quartet
RP	reversed phase
RT	room temperature
s	singlet
Sept	septuplet
sat	saturated
SCX	solid supported cation exchange (resin)
t	triplet
T3P	propylphosphonic anhydride
TBME	*tert*-butyl methyl ether, also called methyl *tert*-butyl ether
TEA	triethylamine
TFA	2,2,2-trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	thin layer chromatography
wt %	weight percent or percent by weight

Experimental Methods

Nuclear magnetic resonance

NMR spectra were recorded at 300, 400 or 500 MHz. Spectra were measured at 298 K, unless indicated otherwise, and were referenced relative to the solvent resonance. The chemical shifts are reported in parts per million. Spectra were recorded using one of the following machines:

- a Bruker Avance III spectrometer at 400 MHz fitted with a BBO 5mm liquid probe,
- a Bruker 400 MHz spectrometers using ICON-NMR, under TopSpin program control,
- a Bruker Avance III HD spectrometer at 500 MHz, equipped with a Bruker 5mm SmartProbe™,

- an Agilent VNMRS 300 instrument fitted with a 7.05 Tesla magnet from Oxford instruments, indirect detection probe and direct drive console including PFG module, or
- an Agilent MercuryPlus 300 instrument fitted with a 7.05 Tesla magnet from Oxford instruments, 4 nuclei auto-switchable probe and Mercury plus console.

LC-MS

LC-MS Methods: Using SHIMADZU LCMS-2020, Agilent 1200 LC/G1956A MSD and Agilent 1200\G6110A, Agilent 1200 LC & Agilent 6110 MSD. Mobile Phase: A: 0.025% $NH_3 \cdot H_2O$ in water (v/v); B: acetonitrile. Column: Kinetex EVO C18 2.1X30 mm, 5µm.

Reversed Phase HPLC Conditions for the LCMS Analytical Methods

Methods 1a and 1b: Waters Xselect CSH C18 XP column (4.6 x 30 mm, 2.5 µm) at 40°C; flow rate 2.5-4.5 mL min^{-1} eluted with a H_2O-MeCN gradient containing either 0.1% v/v formic acid (**Method 1a**) or 10 mM NH_4HCO_3 in water (**Method 1b**) over 4 min employing UV detection at 254 nm. Gradient information: 0-3.00 min, ramped from 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile to 5 % water-95 % acetonitrile; 3.00-3.01 min, held at 5 % water-95 % acetonitrile, flow rate increased to 4.5 mL min^{-1}; 3.01-3.50 min, held at 5 % water-95 % acetonitrile; 3.50-3.60 min, returned to 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile, flow rate reduced to 3.50 mL min^{-1}; 3.60-3.90 min, held at 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile; 3.90-4.00 min, held at 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile, flow rate reduced to 2.5 mL min^{-1}.

Method 1c: Agilent 1290 series with UV detector and HP 6130 MSD mass detector using Waters XBridge BEH C18 XP column (2.1 x 50 mm, 2.5 µm) at 35°C; flow rate 0.6 mL/min; mobile phase A: ammonium acetate (10 mM); water/MeOH/acetonitrile (900:60:40); mobile phase B: ammonium acetate (10 mM); water/MeOH/acetonitrile (100:540:360); over 4 min employing UV detection at 215 and 238 nm. Gradient information: 0-0.5 min, held at 80 % A-20 % B; 0.5-2.0 min, ramped from 80 % A-20 % B to 100 % B.

Reversed Phase HPLC Conditions for the UPLC Analytical Methods

Methods 2a and 2b: Waters BEH C18 (2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm) at 40°C; flow rate 0.77 mL min^{-1} eluted with a H_2O-MeCN gradient containing either 0.1% v/v formic acid

(**Method 2a**) or 10 mM NH_4HCO_3 in water (**Method 2b**) over 3 min employing UV detection at 254 nm. Gradient information: 0-0.11 min, held at 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile, flow rate 0.77 mL min^{-1}; 0.11-2.15 min, ramped from 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile to 5 % water-95 % acetonitrile; 2.15-2.49 min, held at 5 % water-95 % acetonitrile, flow rate 0.77 mL min^{-1}; 2.49-2.56 min, returned to 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile; 2.56-3.00 min, held at 95 % water-5 % acetonitrile, flow rate reduced to 0.77 mL min^{-1}.

Preparative Reversed Phase HPLC General Methods

Method 1 (acidic preparation): Waters X-Select CSH column C18, 5 µm (19 x 50 mm), flow rate 28 mL min^{-1} eluting with a H_2O-MeCN gradient containing 0.1% v/v formic acid over 6.5 min using UV detection at 254 nm. Gradient information: 0.0-0.2 min, 20% MeCN; 0.2-5.5 min, ramped from 20% MeCN to 40% MeCN; 5.5-5.6 min, ramped from 40% MeCN to 95% MeCN; 5.6-6.5 min, held at 95% MeCN.

Method 2 (basic preparation): Waters X-Bridge Prep column C18, 5 µm (19 x 50 mm), flow rate 28 mL min^{-1} eluting with a 10 mM NH_4HCO_3-MeCN gradient over 6.5 min using UV detection at 254 nm. Gradient information: 0.0-0.2 min, 10% MeCN; 0.2-5.5 min, ramped from 10% MeCN to 40% MeCN; 5.5-5.6 min, ramped from 40% MeCN to 95% MeCN; 5.6-6.5 min, held at 95% MeCN.

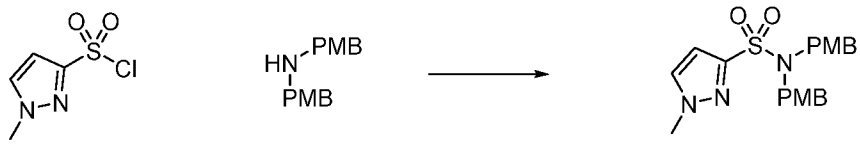
Method 3: Phenomenex Gemini column, 10µm (150 x 25 mm), flow rate = 25 mL/min eluting with a water-acetonitrile gradient containing 0.04% NH_3 at pH 10 over 9 minutes using UV detection at 220 and 254 nm. Gradient information: 0-9 minutes, ramped from 8% to 35% acetonitrile; 9-9.2 minutes, ramped from 35% to 100% acetonitrile; 9.2-15.2 minutes, held at 100% acetonitrile.

Method 4: Revelis C18 reversed-phase 12 g cartridge [carbon loading 18%; surface area 568 m^2/g; pore diameter 65 Angstrom; pH (5% slurry) 5.1; average particle size 40 µm], flow rate = 30 mL/min eluting with a water-methanol gradient over 35 minutes using UV detection at 215, 235, 254 and 280 nm. Gradient information: 0-5 minutes, held at 0% methanol; 5-30 minutes, ramped from 0% to 70% methanol; 30-30.1 minutes, ramped from 70% to 100% methanol; 30.1-35 minutes, held at 100% methanol.

Synthesis of Intermediates

Intermediate P1: 5-(3-Methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

Step A: N,N-Bis-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

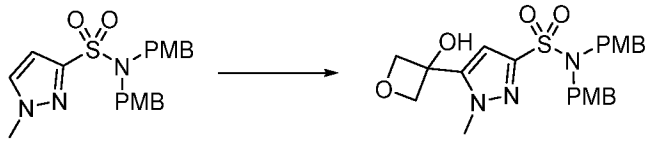


A solution of 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-sulfonyl chloride (13.0 g, 72.0 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added slowly to a solution of bis-(4-methoxybenzyl)amine (20 g, 78 mmol) and triethylamine (20 mL, 143 mmol) in DCM (250 mL) cooled in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was washed with water (200 mL), hydrochloric acid (aqueous, 1 M, 200 mL) and water (200 mL), then dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with TBME (250 mL), filtered, and then purified by chromatography on silica gel (330 g column, 0-60 % EtOAc/*iso*-hexane) to afford the title compound (27.66 g, 93%) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.42 (d, J=2.3, 1 H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 4 H), 6.81-6.77 (m, 4 H), 6.65 (d, J=2.3, 1 H), 4.33 (s, 4 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H) and 3.81 (s, 6 H).

LCMS m/z 402 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step B: 5-(3-Hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



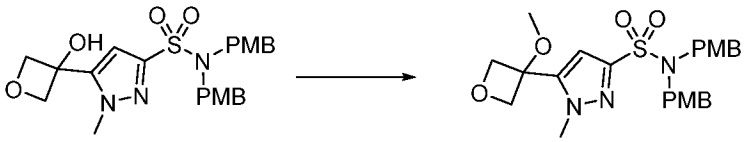
A solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes; 2.0 mL, 5.00 mmol) was added drop-wise to a stirred solution of N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (2 g, 4.98 mmol) in THF (35 mL) cooled to -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then a solution of oxetan-3-one (0.292 mL, 4.98 mmol) in THF (16 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was left at -78 °C for 5 minutes then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with saturated aq. NH_4Cl solution (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried (MgSO4), filtered and evaporated *in vacuo* to

give an orange oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (80 g column, 0-75% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (1.44 g, 61 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.10 - 7.00 (m, 4H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.85 - 6.78 (m, 4H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 496.1 (M+Na)+ (ES+).

Step C: N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-(3-methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

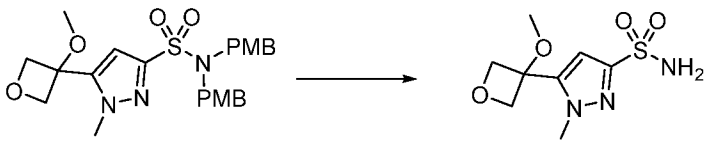


Sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) (71.5 mg, 1.787 mmol) was added portionwise to 5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (705 mg, 1.489 mmol) in dry DMF (9 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C, then iodomethane (2M in TBME; 2.98 mL, 5.96 mmol) was added in a single portion and the mixture was stirred for a further 2 hours while warming to room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched by slow addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (10 mL) and then partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and brine (100 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and the organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (24g column, 0-70% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (620 mg, 78 %) as a colourless oil.

^{1}H NMR (Chloroform-d) δ 7.22 - 7.06 (m, 4H), 6.83 - 6.75 (m, 4H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 4.90 (dd, J = 6.8, 0.7 Hz, 2H), 4.78 (dd, J = 6.8, 0.8 Hz, 2H), 4.35 (s, 4H), 3.81 - 3.74 (m, 9H), 3.04 (s, 3H).

LCMS m/z 488.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step D: 5-(3-Methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



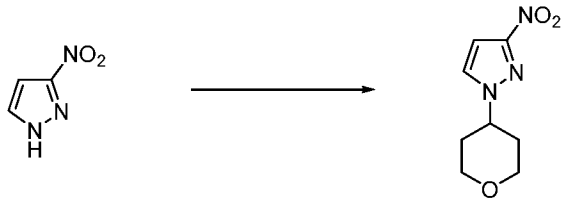
N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-(3-methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (1.93 g, 3.60 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (25 mL). A solution of ceric ammonium nitrate (9.87 g, 18.01 mmol) in water (16 mL) was added portionwise over 5 minutes and the orange mixture stirred for 17 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated to ~20 mL and poured onto EtOAc (30 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to dryness to give an orange oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on RP Flash C18 (basic) to afford impure product which was purified further by chromatography on silica gel (40 g column, 0-10% MeOH/DCM, monitored at 230 nm) to afford the title compound (357 mg, 40 %) as a solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.46 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.94 - 4.82 (m, 2H), 4.83 - 4.70 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3H).

LCMS m/z 248.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate P2:</u> 1-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

Step A: 3-Nitro-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole

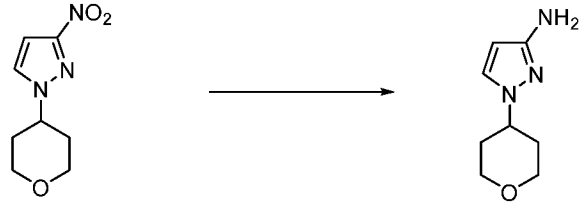


3-Nitro-1H-pyrazole (1.5 g, 13.27 mmol) was combined with K_2CO_3 (3.67 g, 26.5 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.588 g, 1.592 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) and treated with 4-bromotetrahydro-2H-pyran (1.791 mL, 15.92 mmol). The resultant mixture was heated at 60 °C for 24 hours, then additional K_2CO_3 (1.8 g) and 4-bromotetrahydro-2H-pyran (0.8 mL) were added and the reaction stirred another 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with TBME (50 mL), water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 100 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give a brown oil. The brown oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel (80 g column, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (1.02 g, 37.0 %) as a thick yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.51 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.52-4.28 (m, 1H), 4.25-3.99 (m, 2H), 3.67-3.37 (m, 2H), 2.34-1.90 (m, 4H).

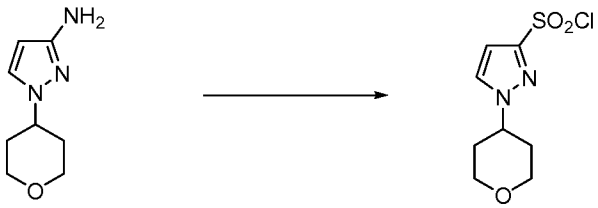
LCMS; m/z 198.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step B: 1-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazol-3-amine



In a 30-mL vial, 3-nitro-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole (1 g, 4.82 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (wet) Type 87 L (0.021 g) were suspended in methanol (10 mL) and ethyl acetate (10 mL). The Baskerville vessel was purged with N_2 three times, and then filled with H_2 three times. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under 5 bar of H_2 for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite® and the filter cake was washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated to dryness to give the title compound (0.662 g, 94 %) as a white solid.
^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.18 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.18-3.99 (m, 3H), 3.50 (td, J = 11.8, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 3.07 (s, 2H), 2.15-1.85 (m, 4H).
LCMS; m/z 168.0 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step C: 1-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonyl chloride

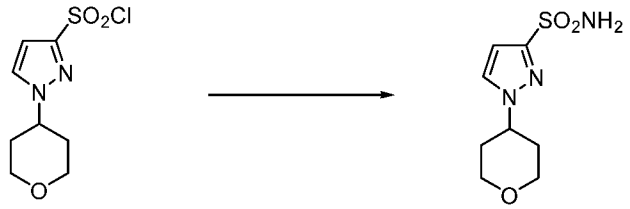


In a 100-mL 3-necked round-bottomed flask, a mixture of HCl (1.42 mL, 46.8 mmol) in water (0.95 mL) and acetonitrile (4.75 mL) was cooled to -10 °C (acetone/dry ice bath) and treated dropwise with an aqueous solution of $NaNO_2$ (0.314 g, 4.55 mmol) in water (0.570 mL), maintaining internal temperature below 0 °C. The solution was stirred for 10 minutes and then treated with a solution of 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazol-3-amine (0.66 g, 3.79 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.75 mL) (with 0.2 mL of concentrated HCl for solubility) (which was pre-cooled to 0 °C) at 0 °C over 15 minutes. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 45 minutes. Cold AcOH (1.9 mL, 33.2 mmol), Cu(II)Cl (0.255 g, 1.895 mmol) and Cu(I)Cl (0.019 g, 0.189 mmol) were sequentially added to the reaction mixture and the reaction mixture was purged with sulfur dioxide gas for 20 minutes at 0 °C (exotherm). The reaction was stirred for a further 50 minutes at 0 °C, diluted with water (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL), then dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to dryness to give a black paste.

The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40 g column, 0-100% DCM/isohexane, monitored at 215 nm) to afford the title compound (250 mg, 21 %) as a clear yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.58 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.45 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.50 (m, 2H), 2.26-2.04 (m, 4H).

Step D: 1-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



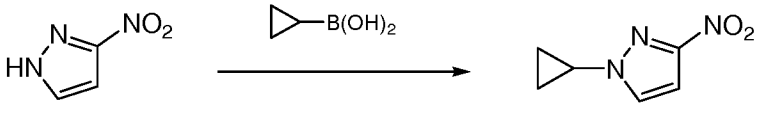
A solution of 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonyl chloride (0.250 g, 0.798 mmol) in THF (1.6 mL) was treated with 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (4.79 mL, 2.393 mmol). The reaction mixture was then left to stir at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness and the residue obtained was quenched with water (1 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The white residue obtained was taken up in DCM (1 mL) and precipitated by addition of isohexane (3 mL). The remaining liquid was removed by pipette and the solid washed with isohexane (2 x 3 mL) and the decantation process repeated. The residual solid was then dried under vacuum to give the title compound (170 mg, 91 %) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.96 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 6.59 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (dt, J = 10.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.11-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.57-3.37 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.82 (m, 4H).

LCMS; m/z 231.9 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 229.9 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

<u>Intermediate P3:</u> 1-Cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

Step A: 1-Cyclopropyl-3-nitro-1H-pyrazole

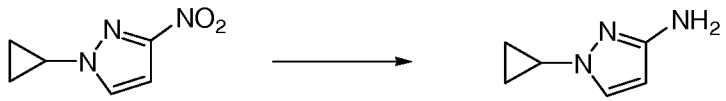


To a solution of cyclopropylboronic acid (36.77 g, 428.04 mmol, 1.1 eq) in DCE (500 mL) was added 3-nitro-1H-pyrazole (44 g, 389.12 mmol, 1 eq), 2,2-bipyridine (60.77 g, 389.12 mmol, 1 eq) and Na_2CO_3 (64.59 g, 609.44 mmol, 1.57 eq) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 0.5 hour. Then $Cu(OAc)_2$ (70.68 g, 389.12 mmol, 1 eq) was added and the resulting mixture was warmed to 70 °C and stirred at 70 °C for 15.5

hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (SiO_2, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 30:1 to 3:1) to give impure product (26.7 g). The impure product was dissolved in pyrrolidine (10 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to remove pyrrolidine. The residue was diluted with H_2O (33 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 5-6 with aqueous HCl solution (1N). Then the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 × 33 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (17.7 g, 30 %) as yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.54 (d, 1 H), 6.84 (d, 1 H), 3.73-3.67 (m, 1 H), 1.24-1.22 (m, 2 H) and 1.13-1.07 (m, 2 H).

Step B: 1-Cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazol-3-amine

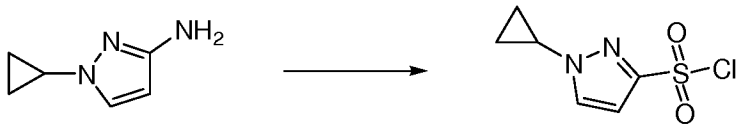


To a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-3-nitro-1H-pyrazole (36 g, 235.08 mmol, 1 eq) in EtOH (400 mL) was added a solution of NH_4Cl (62.87 g, 1.18mol, 5 eq) in H_2O (150 mL). Then the reaction mixture was warmed to 60 °C and iron power (39.38 g, 705.24 mmol, 3 eq) was added in portions. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 16 hours and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with H_2O (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 500 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 × 250 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (SiO_2, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 30:1 to 1:1) to give the title compound (20 g, 69 %) as yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.14 (d, 1 H), 5.11 (d, 1 H), 3.57 (br s, 2 H), 3.38-3.32 (m, 1 H), 0.99-0.95 (m, 2 H) and 0.90-0.87 (m, 2 H).

LCMS: m/z 124.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

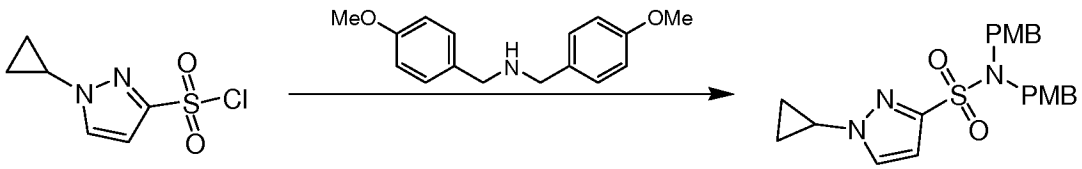
Step C: 1-Cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonyl chloride



To a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazol-3-amine (19 g, 154.28 mmol, 1 eq) in MeCN (500 mL) and H_2O (50 mL) at 0 °C was added concentrated HCl solution (50 mL). Then an aqueous solution of $NaNO_2$ (12.77 g, 185.13 mmol, 1.2 eq) in H_2O (50 mL) was added slowly. The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 40 minutes. AcOH (50 mL), $CuCl_2$ (10.37 g, 77.14 mmol, 0.5 eq) and CuCl (763 mg, 7.71 mmol, 0.05 eq) were added. Then SO_2 gas (15 psi) was bubbled into the resulting mixture for 20 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with H_2O (250 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 250 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 150 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (SiO_2, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 100:0 to 1:1) to give the title compound (14 g, 44 %) as yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.62 (d, 1 H), 6.83 (d, 1 H), 3.78-3.72 (m, 1 H), 1.28-1.24 (m, 2 H) and 1.16-1.12 (m, 2 H).

Step D: 1-Cyclopropyl-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

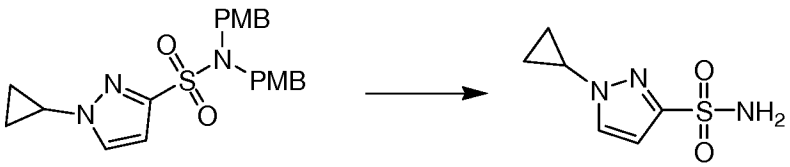


To a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonyl chloride (28 g, 135.49 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (300 mL) was added TEA (27.42 g, 270.99 mmol, 2 eq) and bis(4-methoxybenzyl)amine (34.87 g, 135.49 mmol,1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 500 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 × 500 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by reversed phase flash chromatography (0.5% $NH_3.H_2O$-MeCN) to give the title compound (30 g, 52 % yield, 99.8 % purity on LCMS).

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.49 (d, 1 H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 4 H), 6.79-6.77 (m, 4 H), 6.62 (d, 1 H), 4.32 (s, 4 H), 3.80 (s, 6 H), 3.68-3.64 (m, 1 H), 1.15-1.13 (m, 2 H) and 1.09-1.06 (m, 2 H).

LCMS: m/z 428.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

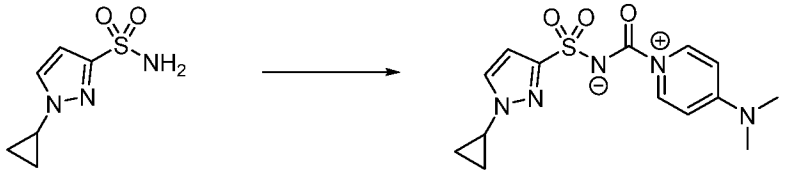
Step E: 1-Cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



To a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (1 g, 2.34 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) was added TFA (15.40 g, 135.06 mmol, 57.74 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 hours. Most of the solvent was evaporated and the residue was re-dissolved in MeOH (30 mL). Solids were formed and the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and then the crude product was triturated with a mixture of PE and EtOAc (30 mL, 20:1) to give the title compound (430 mg, 88 % yield, 90 % purity on LCMS) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 7.92 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (s, 2 H), 6.55 (s, 1 H), 3.84-3.78 (m, 1 H) and 1.10-0.98 (m, 4 H).

<u>Intermediate P4:</u> ((1-Cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)sulfonyl)(4-(dimethylamino) pyridin-1-ium-1-carbonyl)amide

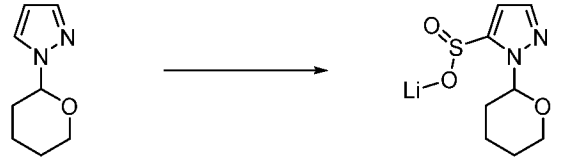


A mixture of 1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P3**) (1.35 g, 7.21 mmol) and N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine (1.762 g, 14.42 mmol) in anhydrous MeCN (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Then diphenyl carbonate (1.70 g, 7.93 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for 16 hours. The solid obtained was collected by filtration and rinsed with MTBE (5 mL) to afford the title compound as a solid (1.57 g, 55 %).

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.82 - 8.63 (m, 2H), 7.81 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 - 6.86 (m, 2H), 6.57 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.25 (s, 6H), 1.07 - 1.01 (m, 2H), 1.00 - 0.95 (m, 2H).

<u>Intermediate P5:</u> 1-Cyclobutyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

Step A: Lithium 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-5-sulfinate

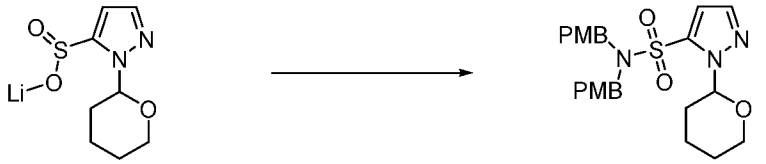


A solution of n-BuLi (100 mL, 250 mmol, 2.5M in hexanes) was added slowly to a solution of 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (36.2 g, 238 mmol) in THF (500 mL), keeping the temperature below -65 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours, then sulfur dioxide was bubbled through for 10 minutes. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, the solvent evaporated and the residue triturated with TBME (300 mL) and filtered. The solid was washed with TBME and isohexane and dried to afford the crude title compound (54.89 g, 99 %).

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.26 (d, J=1.6Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, J=1.7Hz, 1H), 5.99 (dd, J=10.0, 2.5Hz, 1H), 3.92-3.87 (m, 1H), 3.56-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.91 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.46 (m, 3H).

LCMS; m/z 215 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

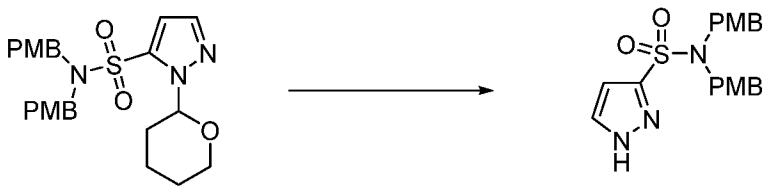
Step B: N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-5-sulfonamide



NCS (12.0 g, 90 mmol) was added to a suspension of lithium 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-5-sulfinate (20 g, 90 mmol) in DCM (250 mL) cooled in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours, quenched with water (100 mL), and then partitioned between DCM (300 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic phase was washed with water (200 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and evaporated to ~50mL. The solution was added to a mixture of bis(4-methoxybenzyl)amine (24 g, 93 mmol) and triethylamine (40 mL, 287 mmol) in DCM (300 mL) cooled in an ice bath. After stirring for 1 hour, the mixture was warmed to room temperature, and then partitioned between DCM (300 mL) and water (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (250 mL), aq 1M HCl (2 x 250 mL), water (250 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, and evaporated to afford the crude title compound (41.02 g, 97 %) as a brown oil.

LCMS; m/z 494.2 $(M+Na)^+$ (ES^+).

Step C: N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

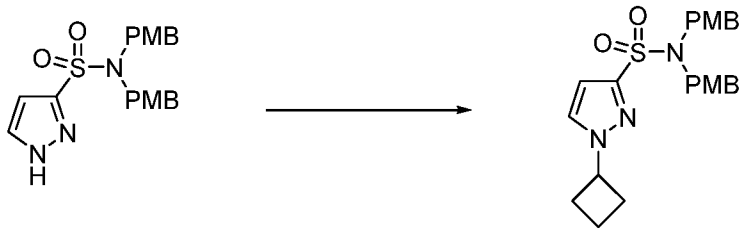


A mixture of N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-5-sulfonamide (41 g, 87 mmol) and aq 1M HCl (30 mL) in THF (300 mL) and MeOH (50 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solvent was evaporated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc (400 mL) and aq 1M HCl (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 10% brine (200 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and evaporated. The residue was triturated with TBME, filtered and dried to afford the title compound (24.87 g, 69 %) as an off white solid.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.88 (d, J=2.4Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.02 (m, 4H), 6.79-6.75 (m, 4H), 6.63 (d, J=2.4Hz, 1H), 4.31 (s, 4H), 3.78 (s, 6H). Exchangeable proton not visible.

LCMS; m/z 388 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 386 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

Step D: 1-Cyclobutyl-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

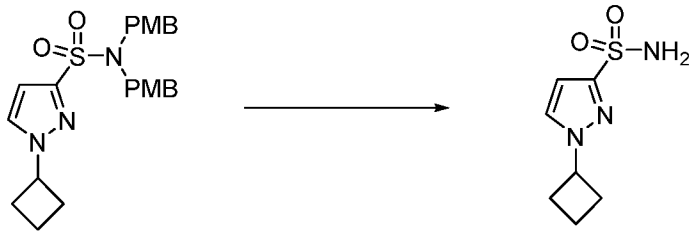


A solution of N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (5 g, 12.90 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, before sodium hydride (0.671 g, 16.78 mmol) was added. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes, before bromocyclobutane (1.3 ml, 13.81 mmol) was added slowly via syringe. The resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C over the weekend. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). H_2O (100 mL) was added and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (3 x 80 mL), passed through a phase separator and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was loaded onto silica and purified by chromatography (80 g column, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (4.72 g, 75 %) as a pale yellow oil.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.03 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 4H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 4H), 6.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (p, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (s, 4H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 2.49 - 2.38 (m, 4H), 1.87 - 1.77 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 464.2 $(M+Na)^+$ (ES^+).

Step E: 1-Cyclobutyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



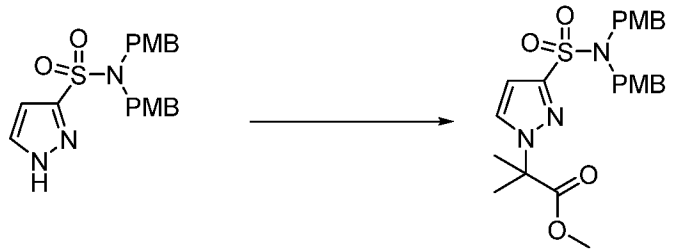
1-Cyclobutyl-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (4.72 g, 10.69 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (5 mL) and DCM (5 mL) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40 g cartridge, 0-10% MeOH/DCM) to afford the title compound (1.5 g, 66 %) as a pale white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.96 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 6.59 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.96 - 4.86 (m, 1H), 2.50 - 2.44 (m, 2H), 2.44 - 2.36 (m, 2H), 1.85 - 1.77 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 202.0 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate P6:</u> 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

Step A: Methyl 2-(3-(N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)sulfamoyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate

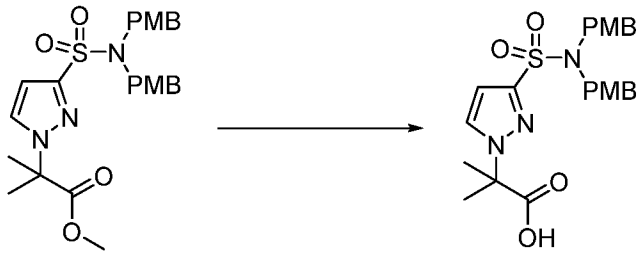


N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (2.00 g, 5.16 mmol) (**Intermediate P5, Step C**) and potassium carbonate (2.140 g, 15.49 mmol) were suspended in dry DMF (30 mL). Methyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (1.002 mL, 7.74 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 80 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (20 mL), poured into brine (200 mL) and extracted with MTBE (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and evaporated to dryness to give a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (80 g column, 0-70% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (2.45 g, 94 %) as a clear colourless oil.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.18 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 4H), 6.85-6.78 (m, 4H), 6.78 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (s, 4H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 511 (M+Na)+ (ES+).

Step B: 2-(3-(N,N-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)sulfamoyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid

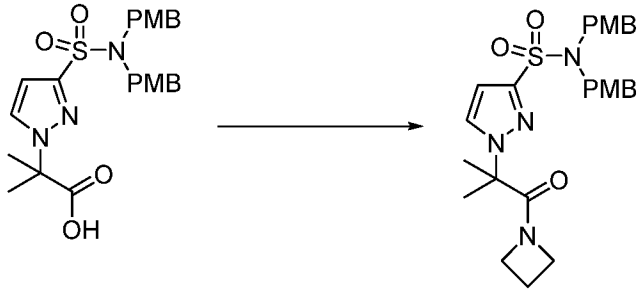


A mixture of methyl 2-(3-(N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)sulfamoyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate (2.4 g, 4.92 mmol) and aq 2 M NaOH (5 mL, 10.00 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and MeOH (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and aq 1 M HCl (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and evaporated to afford the title compound (2.38 g, 95 %) as a gum that solidified on standing.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.64 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.05 (m, 4H), 6.80-6.77 (m, 4H), 6.73 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (s, 4H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 1.91 (s, 6H). Exchangeable proton not visible.

LCMS; m/z 472 (M-H)- (ES-).

Step C: 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



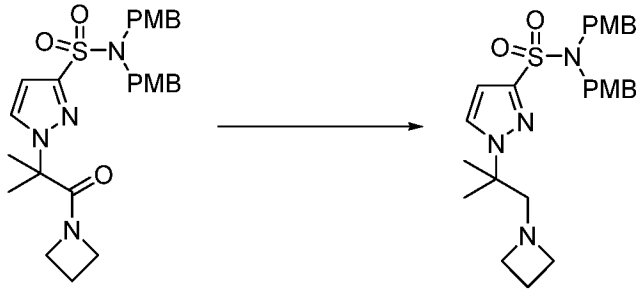
A mixture of 2-(3-(N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)sulfamoyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid (1.15 g, 2.234 mmol), Hunig's base (1.557 ml, 8.91 mmol) and HATU (0.921 g, 2.422 mmol) in DMF (6.5ml) was stirred at 0-5 °C for 10 minutes. Then azetidine HCl (0.272 g, 2.90 mmol) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 20 hours. Additional HATU (0.263 g, 1.117 mmol) was added, followed by Hunig's base (0.390 ml, 2.234 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0-5 °C for 10 minutes. Then additional azetidine HCl (0.064 g, 1.117 mmol) was

added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for a further hour, and then partitioned between TBME (75ml) and water (40ml). The organic layer was washed with aq 1M HCl (40ml), water (25ml), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, evaporated, and then purified by chromatography on silica gel (120 g column, 0-100% TBME/isohexane) to afford the title compound (615 mg, 51 %) as a clear gum.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.56 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13 - 7.09 (m, 4H), 6.80 - 6.76 (m, 5H), 4.32 (s, 4H), 3.99 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 6H), 3.23 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.08 - 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.78 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 513.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step D: 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



BH_3.THF (1 M in THF) (21.53 ml, 21.53 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-(1-(azetidin-1-yl)-2-methyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (3.1537 g, 6.15 mmol) in THF (26.3 mL). The mixture was stirred for 3 minutes, and then heated to reflux over the weekend. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature, before being placed in an ice-bath. MeOH (50 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3 hours, and then allowed to cool to room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and loaded onto a column of SCX (30 g) in MeOH (50 mL). The column was washed with MeOH (100 mL), 0.7 M ammonia in MeOH (100 mL), and then the product was eluted with 7 M ammonia in MeOH (100 mL). The resultant mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (2.89 g, 85 %) as a colourless viscous oil.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ = 7.98 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 - 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.84 - 6.79 (m, 4H), 6.69 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 4H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 2.92 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 4H), 2.68 (s, 2H), 1.84 (p, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 499.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step E: 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

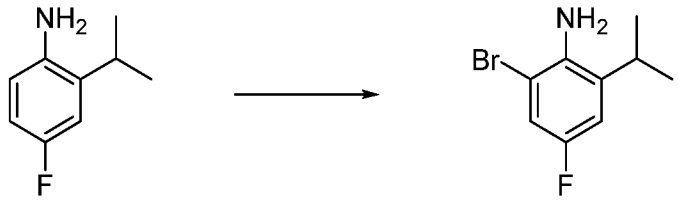
1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-N,N-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (2.89 g, 5.80 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (15 mL) and DCM (15 mL) and allowed to stir overnight. Additional TFA (5 ml, 5.80 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, MeOH (50 mL) was added, the precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate loaded onto a column of SCX (30 g). The column was washed with MeOH (100 mL). The product was then eluted with 7N NH_3 in MeOH (100 mL) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40g column, 0-10% MeOH/DCM) to afford the title compound (1.06 g, 69 %) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.89 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 2H), 6.54 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 4H), 2.68 (s, 2H), 1.84 (p, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.47 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 259.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate A1:</u> 4-Fluoro-2-isopropyl-6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)aniline

Step A: 2-Bromo-4-fluoro-6-iso-propylaniline



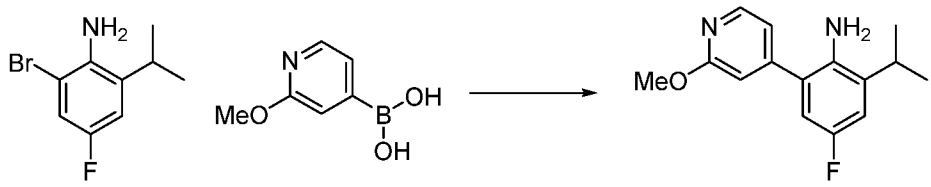
N-Bromosuccinimide (5.64 g, 31.7 mmol) was added portion-wise to 4-fluoro-2-isopropylaniline (4.62 g, 30.2 mmol) in DCM (72 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour and then left to warm to room temperature over 21 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with a solution of aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 M, 2 x 50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown residue. The crude product was then filtered through a plug of silica (50 g) and washed through with 50 % DCM in iso-hexane (500 mL). The red filtrate was concentrated to dryness

and the crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (120 g column, 0-10% DCM/iso-hexane) to afford the title compound (4.99 g, 70 %) as a red oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.07 (dd, 1H), 6.86 (dd, 1H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 2.93 (sept, 1H) and 1.25 (d, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 232.2/234.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step B: 4-Fluoro-2-isopropyl-6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)aniline



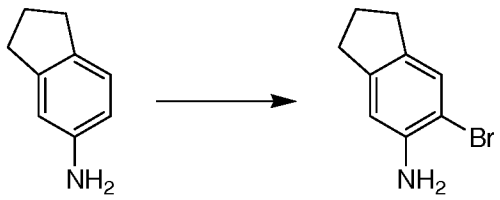
(2-Methoxypyridin-4-yl)boronic acid (144 mg, 0.938 mmol) was added to a stirred, N_2-degassed mixture of 2-bromo-4-fluoro-6-isopropylaniline (200 mg, 0.853 mmol), $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (31.2 mg, 0.043 mmol) and potassium carbonate (354 mg, 2.56 mmol) in 10:1 1,4-dioxane:water (6.6 mL). The reaction mixture was then heated to 80 °C under a N_2 atmosphere for 22.5 hours. The reaction mixture was left to cool to room temperature and poured onto EtOAc (10 mL) and water (5 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO4), filtered and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (24g column, 0-50% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (174 mg, 78 %) as a light brown solid.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.00 (dd, 1H), 6.93 (dd, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.71 (dd, 1H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 2.92 (sept, 1H) and 1.28 (d, 6H). Exchangeable NH_2 observed as broad signal from 4.5-0.5 ppm.

LCMS m/z 261.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate A2:</u> 4-(6-Isocyanato-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methoxypyridine

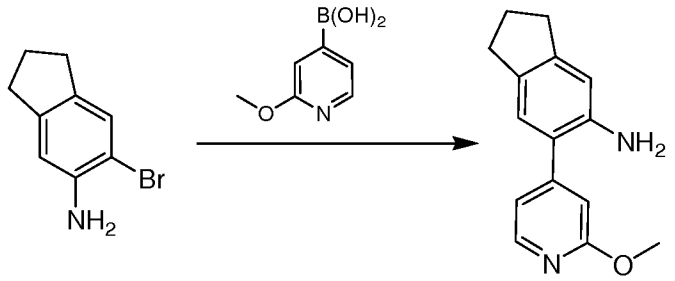
Step A: 6-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-amine



To a solution of 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-amine (10.6 g, 79.59 mmol, 1 eq) in toluene (150 mL) was added NBS (17.00 g, 95.50 mmol, 1.2 eq) in portions, and then the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous Na_2SO_3 solution (100 mL) and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (SiO_2, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 1:0 to 20:1) to give the title compound (9.5 g, 56 %) as a brown solid.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.15 (s, 1 H), 6.56 (s, 1 H), 3.72 (br s, 2 H), 2.70-2.61 (m, 4 H) and 1.95-1.85 (m, 2 H).

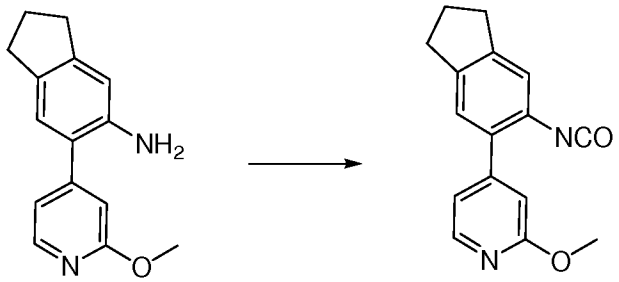
Step B: 6-(2-Methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-amine



To a solution of 6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-amine (1 g, 4.72 mmol, 1 eq) and (2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)boronic acid (793 mg, 5.19 mmol, 1.1 eq) in dioxane (15 mL) and H_2O (2 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (1.95 g, 14.15 mmol, 3 eq) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (345 mg, 471.51 µmol, 0.1 eq) in one portion under N_2. Then the reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (SiO_2, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate, 15:1 to 10:1) to give the title compound (556.4 mg, 49 %) as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.24 (d, 1 H), 7.05 (d, 1 H), 7.03 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (s, 1 H), 6.71 (s, 1 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 2.92-2.76 (m, 4 H) and 2.15-2.05 (m, 2 H).

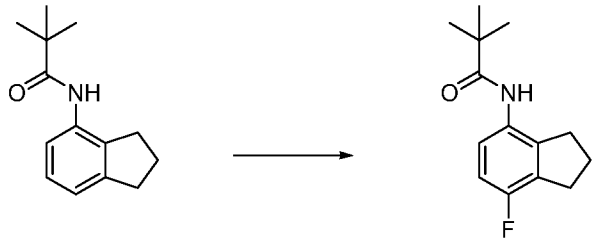
Step C: 4-(6-Isocyanato-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methoxypyridine



To a solution of 6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-amine (200 mg, 832.29 µmol, 1 eq) and TEA (168 mg, 1.66 mmol, 2 eq) in THF (2 mL) was added triphosgene (99 g, 332.92 µmol, 0.4 eq) at 0 °C. Then the reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered by silica gel and washed with THF (50 mL). Then the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound (246 mg, crude) as a light yellow solid, which was used directly in the next step.

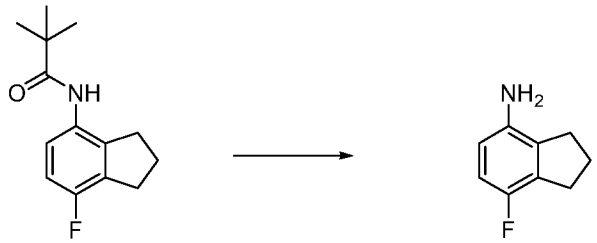
<u>Intermediate A3:</u> 7-Fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine

Step A: *N*-(7-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide



To an ice-cooled solution of *N*-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide (2.5 g, 11.50 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (50 mL) was added pyridine hydrofluoride (9 ml, 69.9 mmol). The pale yellow mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0 °C. A solution of bis(tert-butylcarbonyloxy)iodobenzene (7.5 g, 17.91 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was then slowly added over 10 minutes to the mixture. The reaction was slowly allowed to reach room temperature and stirred overnight. It was then quenched with triethylamine (0.5 ml, 3.58 mmol) and the whole mixture was absorbed onto silica gel and purified by chromatography on silica gel (120 g column, 0-30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (0.635 g, 22 %) as a yellow crystalline solid.
^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.68 (dd, J=8.8, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 6.87 (t, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.18 (p, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H).
LCMS m/z 236.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 234.2 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

Step B: 7-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine

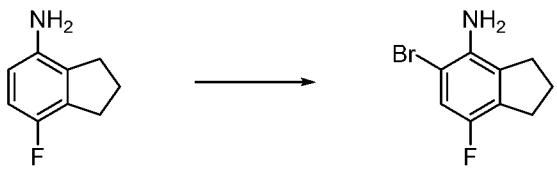


N-(7-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide (0.632 g, 2.69 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) and stirred at room temperature. H_2SO_4 (95% aq.) (5 ml, 89 mmol) was slowly added to water (5 mL) and this mixture was then added to the reaction mixture. The slurry was heated to 100 °C (bath temperature) over the weekend. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (10 mL) and then basified with 2M aq. NaOH. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 100 mL). The combined organics were washed, dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (24 g column, 0-30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (350 mg, 82 %) as a pale pink oil that solidified on standing.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 6.71 (dd, J=9.0, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J=8.5, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 2.96 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.16 (p, J=7.6 Hz, 2H).

LCMS m/z 152.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

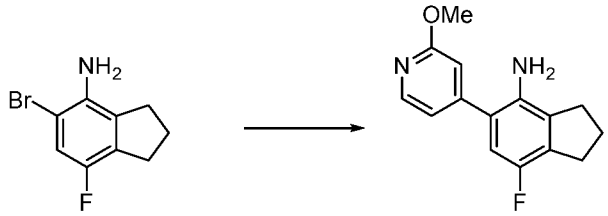
Step C: 5-Bromo-7-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine



7-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine (345 mg, 2.282 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL). NBS (450 mg, 2.53 mmol) was added at room temperature in a single portion. The mixture turned dark brown immediately and was stirred for 15 minutes at room temperature. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and 1M aq. NaOH (20 mL) and stirred for 15 minutes. The organic phase was separated and washed with brine (10 mL), and then dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give a dark brown oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (24 g column, 0-20% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (323 mg, 55 %) as a dark purple oil.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.08 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), NH_2 not observed.

Step D: 7-Fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine



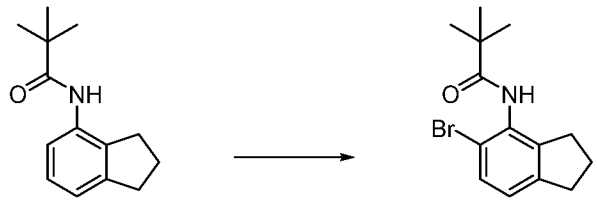
5-Bromo-7-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine (320 mg, 1.391 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (5 mL). A solution of potassium carbonate (600 mg, 4.34 mmol) in water (1 mL) and solid (2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)boronic acid (250 mg, 1.635 mmol) were added. The mixture was degassed with nitrogen for 15 minutes before $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 . CH_2Cl_2$ (60 mg, 0.073 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C (bath temperature) for 24 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between dichloromethane (30 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic phase was dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g column, 0-50% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (0.185 g, 49 %) as a pale brown oil that crystallized on standing.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.27 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.00 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.23 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), NH_2 not observed.

LCMS m/z 259.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate A4</u>: 7-Cyclopropyl-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine

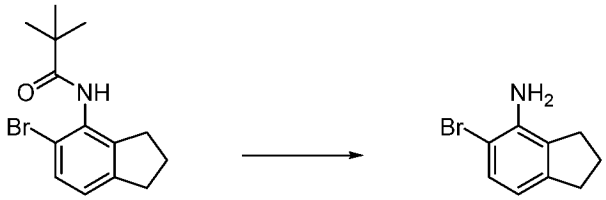
Step A: *N*-(5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide



N-(2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide (1 g, 4.60 mmol), *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.45 g, 2.366 mmol), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (0.05 g, 0.223 mmol), and NBS (0.9 g, 5.06 mmol) were suspended in toluene (20 mL) and stirred under air for 16 hours. The dark green mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), and then washed with saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 10 mL), water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark green amorphous

solid. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40 g column, 0-30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (1.662 g, 100 %) as a colourless crystalline solid that was contaminated with a small amount of reaction byproducts. LCMS m/z 296.3/298.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

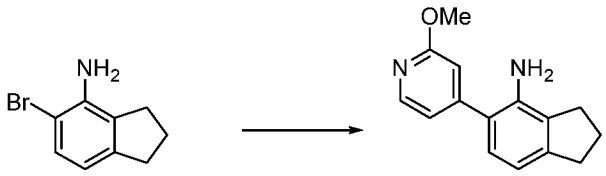
Step B: 5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine



N-(5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)pivalamide (0.632 g, 2.134 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) and stirred at room temperature. H_2SO_4 (95% aq.) (5 ml, 89 mmol) was slowly added to water (5 mL) and this mixture was then added to the reaction mixture. The slurry was heated to 100 °C (bath temperature) at which point the mixture became homogeneous and it was stirred at this temperature over the weekend. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and then basified with 2M aq. NaOH. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40 g column, 0-50% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (0.138 g, 29 %).

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.23 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 2.89 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.15 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H).

Step C: 5-(2-Methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine



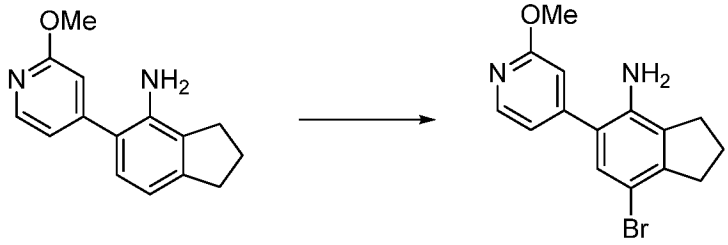
5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-4-amine (280 mg, 1.320 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (5 mL). A solution of potassium carbonate (600 mg, 4.34 mmol) in water (1 mL) and (2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)boronic acid (250 mg, 1.635 mmol) were added. The mixture was degassed with nitrogen for 15 minutes before $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 . CH_2Cl_2$ (60 mg, 0.073 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C (bath temperature) for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between dichloromethane (30 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic phase was dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown oil. The crude

product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g column, 0-50% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (0.289 g, 87 %) as a pale yellow crystalline solid.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.26 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 2.98 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), NH_2 not observed.

LCMS m/z 241.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

Step D: 7-Bromo-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine

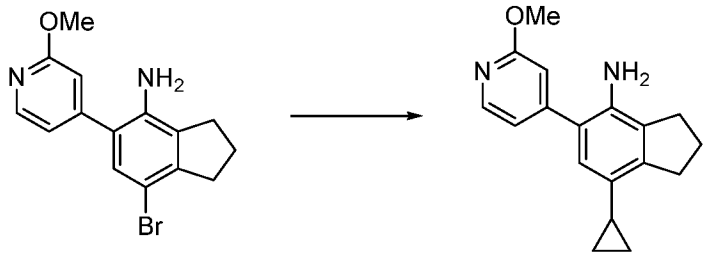


NBS (389 mg, 2.185 mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (500 mg, 2.081 mmol) in $CHCl_3$ (5 ml) with cooling in an ice bath. The resultant solution was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, washed with 10% sodium thiosulfate solution (20 ml), brine (10 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40 g cartridge, 0-30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (400 mg, 57 %) as a tan solid.

1H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.20 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 - 6.97 (m, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 2.83 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 4H), 2.06 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 318.9/320.9 (M+H)+ (ES+).

Step E: 7-Cyclopropyl-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine



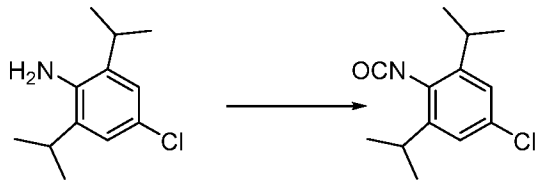
A stirred mixture of 7-bromo-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (100 mg, 0.313 mmol), K_2CO_3 (87 mg, 0.627 mmol), tricyclohexylphosphine (11.42 mg, 0.041 mmol), and cyclopropylboronic acid (29.6 mg, 0.345 mmol) in toluene

(10 ml) and water (2 ml) at room temperature was degassed with nitrogen for 15 minutes. After this time palladium (II) acetate (7.03 mg, 0.031 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was left to stir at 90 °C for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-30% EtOAc/isohexane) to afford the title compound (56 mg, 54 %) as a colourless solid on standing.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.17 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 5.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (s, 1H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 2.91 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.72 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.78 - 1.71 (m, 1H), 0.81 - 0.75 (m, 2H), 0.55 - 0.48 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 281.5 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Intermediate A5:</u> 5-Chloro-2-isocyanato-1,3-diisopropylbenzene

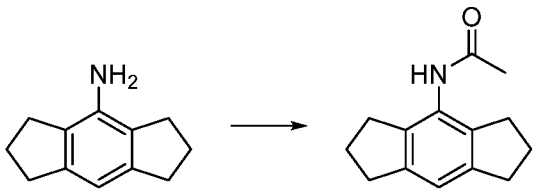


To a solution of 4-chloro-2,6-diisopropylaniline (0.105 g, 0.496 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was added a phosgene solution (0.65 mL, 20 wt % in toluene, 1.22 mmol) and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. Upon cooling, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as an orange oil (0.111 g, 94 %).

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.07 (d, 2H), 3.17 (h, 2H), 1.24 (d, 12H).

<u>Intermediate A6:</u> 4-Fluoro-8-isocyanato-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacene

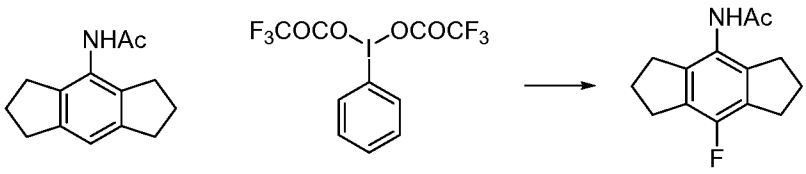
Step A: N-(1,2,3,5,6,7-Hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)acetamide



Acetic anhydride (6.00 mL, 63.5 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-amine (10 g, 57.7 mmol) and Et_3N (9.65 mL, 69.3 mmol) in DCM (140 mL) at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water (100 mL) was added and the solid collected by filtration, washed with water and dried *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (9.63 g, 77 %) as an off-white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 9.31 (s, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 2.81 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 2.67 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.96 (p, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H).

Step B: N-(8-Fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)acetamide

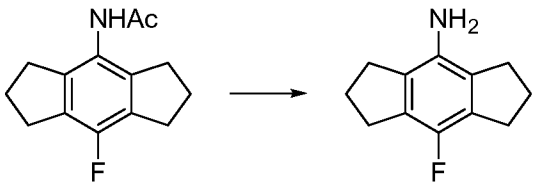


A solution of N-(1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)acetamide (4.0 g, 18.6 mmol) and HF-pyridine (20 mL, 222 mmol) in DCM (13 mL) was cooled in an ice bath. A solution of $PhI(OCOCF_3)_2$ (12 g, 27.9 mmol) in DCM (13 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction was stirred in an ice bath for 1 hour. Then the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous calcium hydroxide and the phases were separated. The organic phase was passed through a hydrophobic frit and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was split into two batches and purified by chromatography on silica gel (220 g and 120 g column, 0-100% EtOAc/iso-hexane) to afford the title compound (747 mg, 16 %) as a pale yellow solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 9.32 (br s, 1H), 2.84 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.71 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.03 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 1.99 (3H, s).

^{19}F NMR (471 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ -125.83.

Step C: 8-Fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-amine

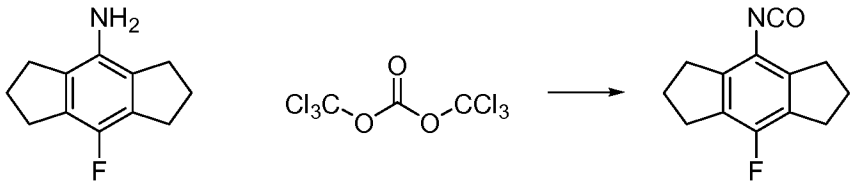


A solution of N-(8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)acetamide (0.747 g, 3.20 mmol) in EtOH (14 mL) and conc. HCl (14 mL) was heated to reflux. The solution was cooled to room temperature and 2 N NaOH (20 mL) was added. The product was extracted with DCM (3 x 50 mL) and the organic extracts were passed through a hydrophobic frit and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (24 g column, 0-50% EtOAc/iso-hexane) to afford the title compound (0.216 g, 35 %) as a pale brown solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 4.41 (br s, 2H), 2.75 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.62 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.02 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H).

LCMS; m/z 192.4 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

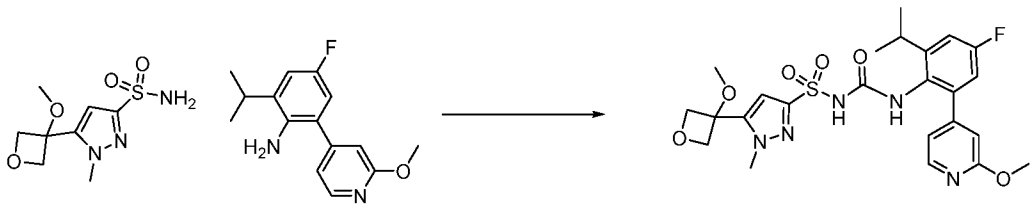
Step D: 4-Fluoro-8-isocyanato-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacene



Et_3N (0.19 mL, 1.363 mmol) and a solution of triphosgene (0.15 g, 0.505 mmol) in THF (5 mL) were added to a solution of 8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-amine (0.216 g, 1.129 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, re-suspended in pentane (10 mL) and filtered through a plug of silica, rinsing with pentane. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude title compound (0.516 g) as a crystalline colourless solid which was used without further purification.
A portion of the isocyanate was quenched with an excess of morpholine to afford N-(8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)morpholine-4-carboxamide. LCMS; m/z 305.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 302.7 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

Preparation of Examples

<u>Example 1:</u> N-((4-Fluoro-2-isopropyl-6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)carbamoyl)-5-(3-methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide



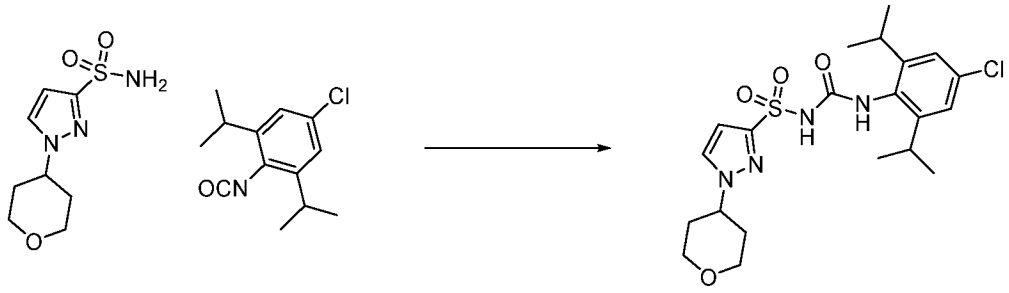
4-Fluoro-2-isopropyl-6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)aniline (50 mg, 0.192 mmol) (**Intermediate A1**) was dissolved in dry THF (1 mL). Triethylamine (35 µl, 0.251 mmol) was added, followed by a solution of bis(trichloromethyl) carbonate (55 mg, 0.185 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The cloudy reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then the mixture was diluted with toluene (5 mL), filtered through a hydrophobic frit and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude isocyanate.
5-(3-Methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P1**) (48 mg, 0.194 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (2 mL). Sodium tert-butoxide (2 M in THF) (110 µl, 0.220 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room

temperature. A solution of the previously prepared isocyanate in dry THF (2 mL) was added via syringe and the mixture was stirred overnight. The THF was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in DMSO (2 mL) then purified by prep-HPLC (General Methods, basic prep) to afford the title compound (23 mg, 22 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 11.08 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.23 (dd, J = 10.1, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.92 (dd, J = 5.4, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 4.86 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.79 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.04 (sept, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 1.09 (br s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 534.4 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 532.2 (M-H)- (ES-).

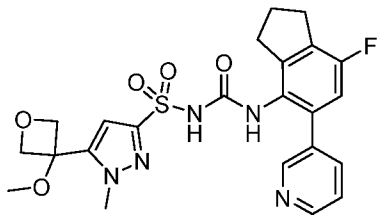
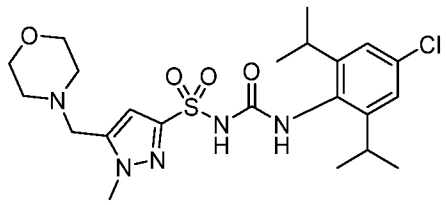
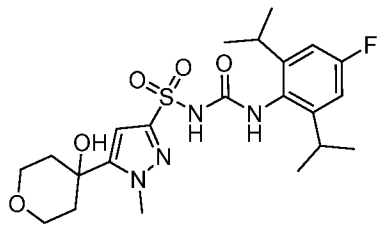
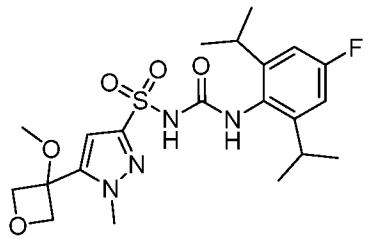
<u>Example 2:</u> N-((4-Chloro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt

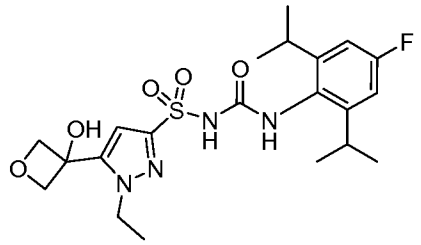
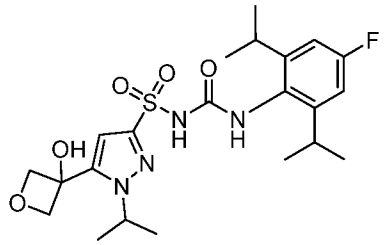
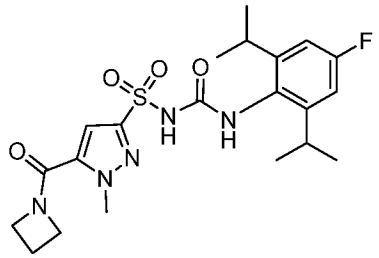
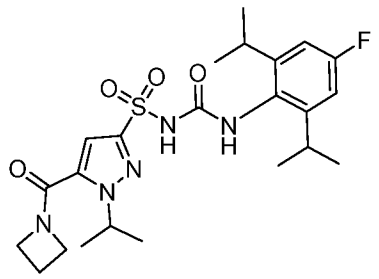


Sodium tert-butoxide (0.114 mL, 0.227 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P2**) (50 mg, 0.216 mmol) in THF (1 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour to give a white suspension. Then 5-chloro-2-isocyanato-1,3-diisopropylbenzene (**Intermediate A5**) (56.5 mg, 0.238 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added and stirred at room temperature overnight. The resultant colourless precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with THF (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford a colourless solid. The residue was triturated with TBME (3 x 10 mL). The resultant solid was filtered, rinsed with TBME (10 mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (25 mg, 22 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.73 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (br. s, 1H), 7.01 (s, 2H), 6.38 (br. s, 1H), 4.44-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.96 (dt, J = 3.3, 11.1 Hz, 2H), 3.50-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.07 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). One exchangeable proton not visible.
LCMS; m/z 469.4 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

The compounds of examples 3-14 were synthesised by methods analogous to those outlined above and below.

Ex	Structure and Name	^{1}H NMR spectrum	MS	MW
3	 N-((7-fluoro-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-5-(3-methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.94 (s, 1H), 8.56 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.75 - 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.80 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 2.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H).	m/z 502.4 (M+H)+ (ES+); 500.3 (M-H)- (ES-)	501.53
4	 N-((4-chloro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-methyl-5-(morpholinomethyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.01 (s, 2H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.56 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.36 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).	m/z 498.4/500.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 496.3/498.4 (M-H)- (ES-)	498.04
5	 N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-5-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 2H), 6.49 (s, 1H), 5.53 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.84 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.70 - 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.12 - 3.00 (m, 2H), 1.95 - 1.73 (m, 4H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). 1 exchangeable proton not seen.	m/z 483.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 481.3 (M-H)- (ES-)	482.57
6	 N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-5-(3-methoxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, partial ammonium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 6.96 - 6.67 (m, 3H), 4.85 - 4.59 (m, 4H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.24 - 2.99 (m, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). N-H not observed. Partial ammonium salt.	m/z 469.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 467.3 (M-H)- (ES-)	468.54

Ex	Structure and Name	^{1}H NMR spectrum	MS	MW
7	 1-ethyl-N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 4.80 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.75 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.12 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 1.34 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).OH missing.	m/z 469.5 (M+H)+ (ES+)	468.54
8	 N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)-1-isopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 2H), 4.82 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.52 - 4.28 (m, 1H), 3.13 - 2.95 (m, 2H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). (NH not observed)	m/z 483.3 (M+H)+ (ES+)	482.57
9	 5-(azetidine-1-carbonyl)-N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 4.29 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.11 (m, 2H), 2.27 (p, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 1.02 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 12H).	m/z 466.4 (M+H)+ (ES+); 464.3 (M-H)- (ES-)	465.54
10	 5-(azetidine-1-carbonyl)-N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.26 (sept, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.22 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.26 (app. pent, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).	m/z 494.4 (M+H)+ (ES+); 492.3 (M-H)- (ES-)	493.59

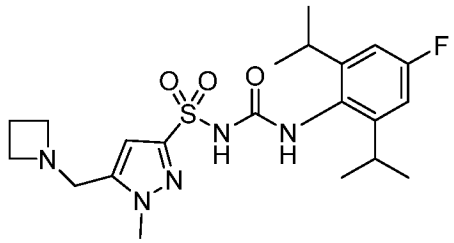
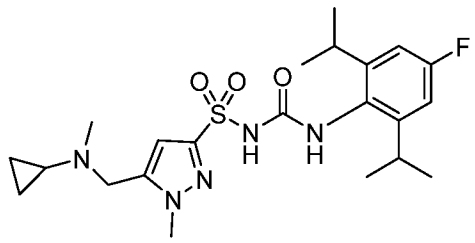
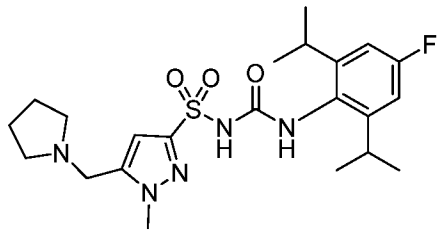
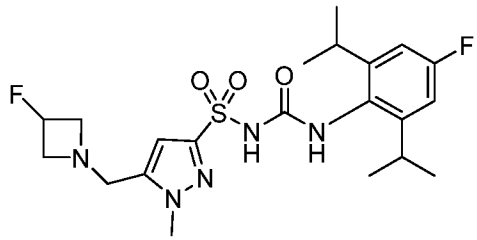
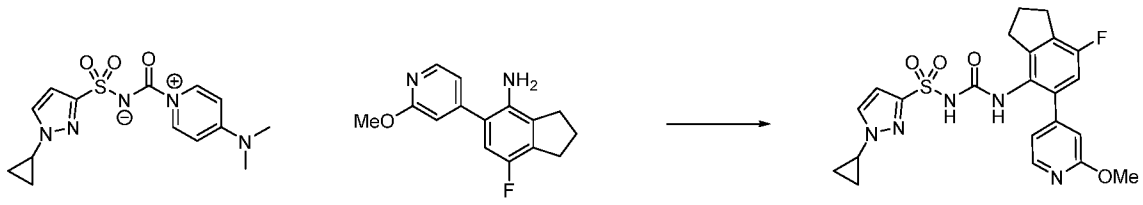
Ex	Structure and Name	^{1}H NMR spectrum	MS	MW
11	 5-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 2H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 3.12 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 4H), 2.03 - 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).	m/z 452.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 450.4 (M-H)- (ES-)	451.56
12	 5-((cyclopropyl(methyl)amino)methyl)-N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.74-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H), 0.45 (m, 2H), 0.33 (m, 2H).	m/z 466.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 464.4 (M-H)- (ES-)	465.58
13	 N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-1-methyl-5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 3.00 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.44 (br s, 4H), 1.68 (br s, 4H), 1.04 (br s, 12H).	m/z 466.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 464.4 (M-H)- (ES-)	465.58
14	 N-((4-fluoro-2,6-diisopropylphenyl)carbamoyl)-5-((3-fluoroazetidin-1-yl)methyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide	^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.96 (br s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 5.16 (dp, J = 5.0, 57.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 1.06 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 12H).	m/z 470.5 (M+H)+ (ES+); 468.4 (M-H)- (ES-)	469.55

Table 1: ^{1}H NMR and MS data

Example 15: 1-Cyclopropyl-N-((7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt

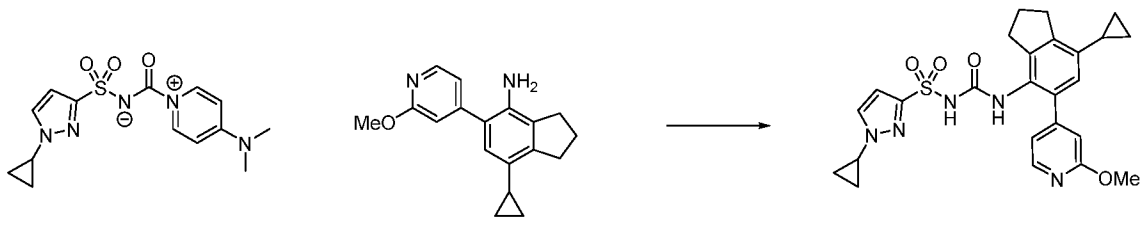


7-Fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (**Intermediate A3**) (60 mg, 0.232 mmol) and ((1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)sulfonyl)(4-(dimethylamino) pyridin-1-ium-1-carbonyl)amide (**Intermediate P4**) (80 mg, 0.239 mmol) were suspended in MeCN (2 mL) and the mixture was heated to 50 °C for 1 hour. The MeCN was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (2 mL) and purified by prep-HPLC (General Methods, basic prep). After concentration of product containing fractions, the free acid (55 mg, 50 %) was isolated as a colourless solid. This solid was dissolved in 0.1 M aq NaOH (1.17 mL, 1 eq) and freeze dried overnight to afford the title compound (50 mg, 43 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.09 - 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.31 - 6.24 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.76 - 3.66 (m, 1H), 2.91 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.08 - 1.00 (m, 2H), 0.99 - 0.90 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 472.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 470.0 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

Example 16: 1-Cyclopropyl-N-((7-cyclopropyl-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt



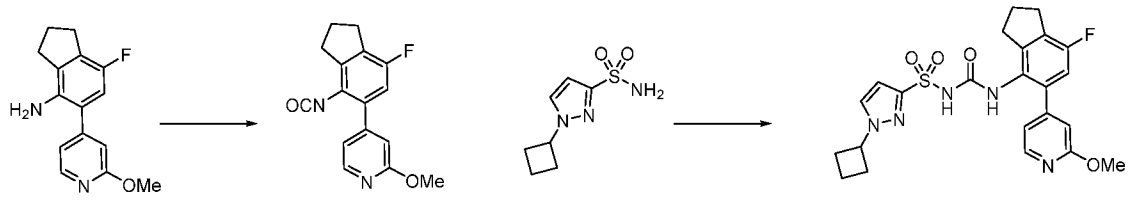
Prepared according to the general procedure of 1-cyclopropyl-N-((7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt (**Example 15**) from ((1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazol-3-

yl)sulfonyl)(4-(dimethylamino)pyridin-1-ium-1-carbonyl)amide (**Intermediate P4**) and 7-cyclopropyl-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (**Intermediate A4**) to afford the title compound (36 mg, 39 %) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.01 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 5.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.76 - 3.67 (m, 1H), 2.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.73 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.98 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.90 - 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.08 - 1.01 (m, 2H), 0.98 - 0.92 (m, 2H), 0.90 - 0.84 (m, 2H), 0.67 - 0.59 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 494.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Example 17:</u> 1-Cyclobutyl-N-((7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt



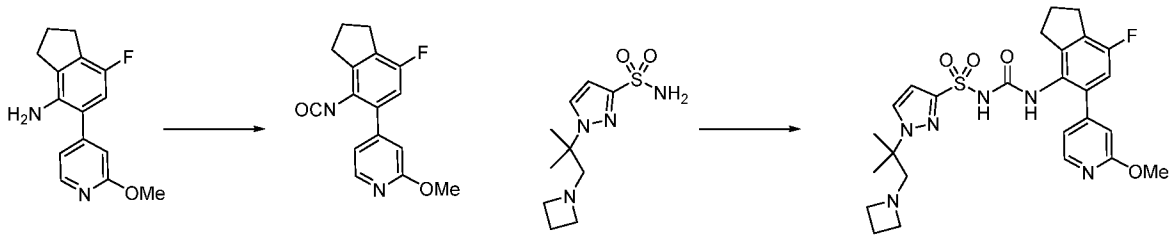
7-Fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (**Intermediate A3**) (154 mg, 0.596 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL). Saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (3 mL) was added, followed by a solution of triphosgene (70 mg, 0.236 mmol) in DCM (1 mL). The biphasic mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then the organic phase was dried by passing through a hydrophobic frit and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford crude 4-(7-fluoro-4-isocyanato-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methoxypyridine (85 mg, 50 %) as a yellow solid that was used without further purification.

1-Cyclobutyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P5**) (60 mg, 0.298 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (2 mL) and sodium tert-butoxide (2 M in THF) (160 µl, 0.320 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, before a solution of 4-(7-fluoro-4-isocyanato-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methoxypyridine (85 mg, 0.298 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Then the solvent removed *in vacuo*, the residue dissolved in DMSO (2 mL) and purified by prep-HPLC (General Methods, basic prep). The free acid was isolated as a colourless solid which was dissolved in 0.1 M aq NaOH (0.8 mL, 0.08 mmol, 1 eq) and the solution freeze dried to afford the title compound (37 mg, 24 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.04 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.77 - 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.32 - 6.29 (m, 1H), 4.82 (p, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.91 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.76 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.49 - 2.41 (m, 2H), 2.39 - 2.31 (m, 2H), 2.00 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.83 - 1.70 (m, 2H).

LCMS; m/z 486.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 484.3 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

<u>Example 18:</u> 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-N-((7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt

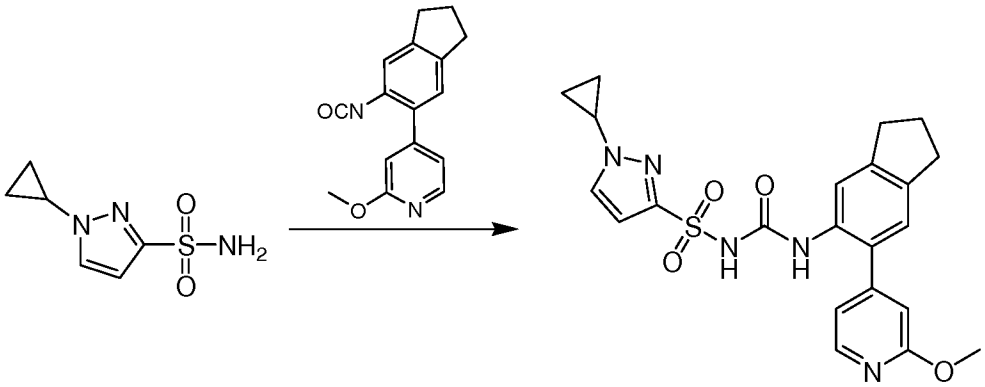


Prepared according to the general procedure of 1-cyclobutyl-N-((7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt (**Example 17**) from 1-(1-(azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P6**) and 7-fluoro-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-amine (**Intermediate A3**) to afford the title compound (60 mg, 37 %) as a colourless solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.07 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 - 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 6.30 (q, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.95 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 4H), 2.91 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.75 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (s, 2H), 1.99 (p, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.82 (p, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.44 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 543.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 541.0 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

<u>Example 19:</u> 1-Cyclopropyl-N-((6-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide

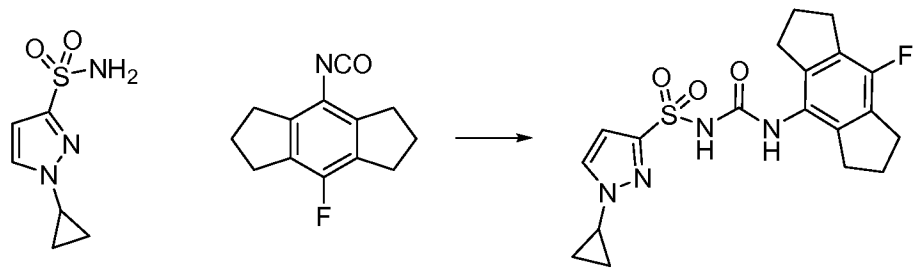


To a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P3**) (50 mg, 267.07 µmol, 0.7 eq) in THF (1.5 mL) was added *t*-BuONa (36 mg, 375.52 µmol, 1 eq) and 4-(6-isocyanato-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methoxypyridine (**Intermediate A2**) (100 mg, 375.52 µmol, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 0.5 hour. Most of the solvent was concentrated to give crude product. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Xtimate C18, 150mm*25mm*5µm; mobile phase: [A: water (0.05% ammonium hydroxide v/v); B: MeCN]; B%: 9%-39%, 8 min) to give the title compound (22.39 mg, 13 % yield, 98 % purity on LCMS) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 8.19 (d, 1 H), 7.80-7.74 (m, 2 H), 7.24 (br s, 1 H), 7.01 (s, 1 H), 6.91 (d, 1 H), 6.72 (s, 1 H), 6.42 (s, 1 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H), 3.76-3.73 (m, 1 H), 2.84-2.78 (m, 4 H), 2.04-1.98 (m, 2 H), and 1.03-0.95 (d, 4 H).

LCMS: m/z 454.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+).

<u>Example 20</u>: 1-Cyclopropyl-N-((8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt



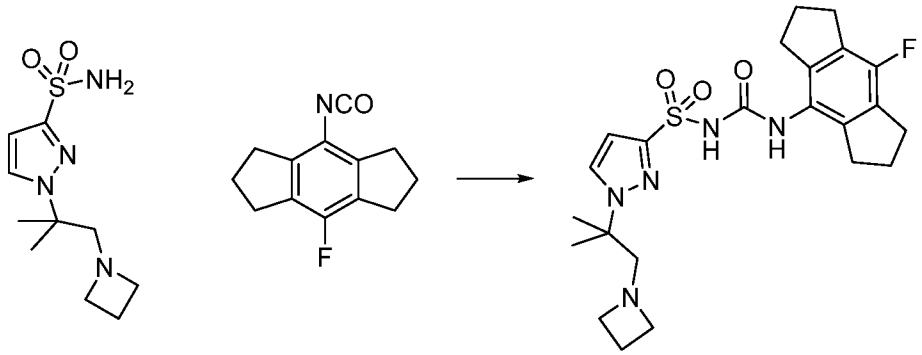
NaO^{t}Bu (2 M in THF, 0.2 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-cyclopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P3**) (62 mg, 0.33 mmol) in THF (3 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour, before of 4-fluoro-8-isocyanato-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacene (**Intermediate A6**) (0.38 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and redissolved in DMSO (2 mL). The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (General Methods, basic prep) to afford 1-

cyclopropyl-N-((8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (70 mg, 51 % (yield for the coupling step)) as a white solid. The sodium salt was generated by dissolving 1-cyclopropyl-N-((8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (57 mg, 0.14 mmol) in aq NaOH (0.1 M, 1.41 mL, 0.14 mmol). The mixture was freeze dried to afford the title compound (49 mg, 80 % (yield for the salt formation)) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.71 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (br s, 1H), 6.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (tt, J = 7.5, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.69 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 1.97 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 1.08 - 0.91 (m, 4H).

LCMS; m/z 405.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 403.1 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

<u>Example 21:</u> 1-(1-(Azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-N-((8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt



Prepared according to the general procedure of 1-cyclopropyl-N-((8-fluoro-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacen-4-yl)carbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide, sodium salt (**Example 20**) from 1-(1-(azetidin-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-sulfonamide (**Intermediate P6**) and 4-fluoro-8-isocyanato-1,2,3,5,6,7-hexahydro-s-indacene (**Intermediate A6**) to afford the title compound (32 mg, 26 %) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 7.67 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (br s, 1H), 6.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 4H), 2.78 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 2.68 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 2.63 (s, 2H), 1.95 (p, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 1.79 (p, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.44 (s, 6H).

LCMS; m/z 476.3 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); 474.3 $(M-H)^-$ (ES^-).

Examples – biological studies

<u>NLRP3 and Pyroptosis</u>

It is well established that the activation of NLRP3 leads to cell pyroptosis and this feature plays an important part in the manifestation of clinical disease (Yan-gang Liu et al., Cell Death & Disease, 2017, 8(2), e2579; Alexander Wree et al., Hepatology, 2014, 59(3), 898-910; Alex Baldwin et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 2016, 59(5), 1691-1710; Ema Ozaki et al., Journal of Inflammation Research, 2015, 8, 15-27; Zhen Xie & Gang Zhao, Neuroimmunology Neuroinflammation, 2014, 1(2), 60-65; Mattia Cocco et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 2014, 57(24), 10366-10382; T. Satoh et al., Cell Death & Disease, 2013, 4, e644). Therefore, it is anticipated that inhibitors of NLRP3 will block pyroptosis, as well as the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-1β) from the cell.

THP-1 Cells: Culture and Preparation

THP-1 cells (ATCC # TIB-202) were grown in RPMI containing L-glutamine (Gibco #11835) supplemented with 1mM sodium pyruvate (Sigma # S8636) and penicillin (100units/ml) / streptomycin (0.1mg/ml) (Sigma # P4333) in 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS) (Sigma # F0804). The cells were routinely passaged and grown to confluency (~10^6cells/ml). On the day of the experiment, THP-1 cells were harvested and resuspended into RPMI medium (without FBS). The cells were then counted and viability (>90%) checked by Trypan blue (Sigma # T8154). Appropriate dilutions were made to give a concentration of 625,000cells/ml. To this diluted cell solution was added LPS (Sigma # L4524) to give a 1µg/ml Final Assay Concentration (FAC). 40µl of the final preparation was aliquoted into each well of a 96-well plate. The plate thus prepared was used for compound screening.

THP-1 Cells Pyroptosis Assay

The following method step-by-step assay was followed for compound screening.

1. Seed THP-1 cells (25,000cells/well) containing 1.0µg/ml LPS in 40µl of RPMI medium (without FBS) in 96-well, black walled, clear bottom cell culture plates coated with poly-D-lysine (VWR # 734-0317)
2. Add 5µl compound (8 points half-log dilution, with 10µM top dose) or vehicle (DMSO 0.1% FAC) to the appropriate wells
3. Incubate for 3hrs at 37°C in 5% CO_2
4. Add 5µl nigericin (Sigma # N7143) (FAC 5µM) to all wells
5. Incubate for 1hr at 37°C and 5% CO_2
6. At the end of the incubation period, spin plates at 300xg for 3mins and remove supernatant

7. Then add 50µl of resazurin (Sigma # R7017) (FAC 100 µM resazurin in RPMI medium without FBS) and incubate plates for a further 1-2 hrs at 37°C and 5% CO_2
8. Plates were read in an Envision reader at Ex 560nm and Em 590nm
9. IC_{50} data is fitted to a non-linear regression equation (log inhibitor vs response-variable slope 4-parameters)

96-well Plate Map

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
B	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
C	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
D	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
E	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
F	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
G	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
H	High	Comp 1	Comp 2	Comp 3	Comp 4	Comp 5	Comp 6	Comp 7	Comp 8	Comp 9	Comp 10	Low
		High	MCC950 (10uM)			Compound 8-point half-log dilution						
		Low	Drug free control									

The results of the pyroptosis assay performed are summarised in Table 2 below as THP IC_{50}.

Human Whole Blood IL1β Release Assay

For systemic delivery, the ability to inhibit NLRP3 when the compounds are present within the bloodstream is of great importance. For this reason, the NLRP3 inhibitory activity of a number of compounds in human whole blood was investigated in accordance with the following protocol.

Human whole blood in Li-heparin tubes was obtained from healthy donors from a volunteer donor panel.

1. Plate out 80µl of whole blood containing 1µg/ml of LPS in 96-well, clear bottom cell culture plate (Corning # 3585)
2. Add 10µl compound (8 points half-log dilution with 10µM top dose) or vehicle (DMSO 0.1% FAC) to the appropriate wells
3. Incubate for 3hrs at 37°C, 5% CO_2
4. Add 10µl Nigericin (Sigma # N7143) (10µM FAC) to all wells
5. Incubate for 1hr at 37°C, 5% CO_2

6. At the end of the incubation period, spin plates at 300xg for 5mins to pellet cells and remove 20µl of supernatant and add to 96-well v-bottom plates for IL-1β analysis (note: these plates containing the supernatants can be stored at -80°C to be analysed at a later date)
7. IL-1β was measured according to the manufacturer protocol (Perkin Elmer-AlphaLisa IL-1 Kit AL220F-5000)
8. IC_{50} data is fitted to a non-linear regression equation (log inhibitor vs response-variable slope 4-parameters)

The results of the human whole blood assay are summarised in Table 2 below as HWB IC_{50}.

Example No	THP IC_{50}	HWB IC_{50}	Example No	THP IC_{50}	HWB IC_{50}
1	+++	*****	12	++	ND
2	++	*	13	+++	****
3	+++	***	14	++	***
4	++	ND	15	++++	****
5	++	ND	16	++++	*
6	+++	ND	17	++++	****
7	+++	ND	18	++++	*****
8	++	ND	19	+	ND
9	++++	*****	20	++++	***
10	+++	ND	21	++++	*****
11	+++	*****			

Table 2: NLRP3 inhibitory activity [THP IC50 (≤0.16 µM = ++++, ≤0.64 µM = +++, ≤2.56 µM = ++, ≤10 µM = +, not determined = ND)] [HWB IC50 (≤0.4 µM = *****, ≤0.8 µM = ****, ≤1.6 µM = ***, ≤3.2 µM = **, ≤10 µM = *, not determined = ND)]

PK protocol

Pharmacokinetic parameters were determined in male Sprague Dawley rats (Charles River, UK, 250-350g; or Vital River Laboratory Animal Technology Co Ltd, Beijing, China, 7-9 weeks old). Animals were individually housed during the study and maintained under a 12 h light/dark cycle. Animals had free access to food and water.

For intravenous administration, compounds were formulated as a solution in water or DMSO:PBS [10:90] in 2 mL/kg dosing volume and administered via tail vein.

Serial blood samples (about 120-300 µL) were taken from each animal at each of 8 time-points post dose (0.083, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8 and 24 h) or at each of 12 time-points post dose (0.03, 0.1, 0.17, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 24 h) or pre-dose and at each of 9 time-points post dose (0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 24 h). Samples were held on ice for no longer than 30 minutes before centrifugation (10,000 rpm (8,385g) for 3 minutes; or 5,696 rpm (3,000g) for 15 minutes) for plasma generation. Plasma was frozen on dry ice prior to bioanalysis. PK parameters were generated from LC-MS/MS data using Dotmatics or Phoenix WinNonlin 6.3 software.

Example No	**Dose (mg/kg)**	**AUC (ng · hr/mL)**	**$T_{½}$ (hr)**	**V_{dss} (L/kg)**	**Cl (mL/min/kg)**
9	1	415.0	6.4	7.96	40.3
11	1	1496.3	4.3	1.64	11.2

Table 3: PK data (intravenous administration)

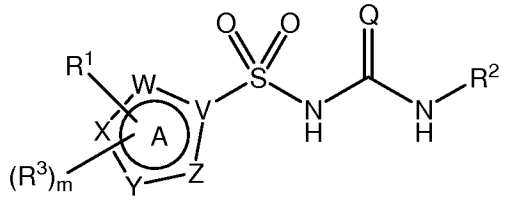
As is evident from the results presented in Table 2, surprisingly in spite of the structural differences versus the prior art compounds, the compounds of the invention show high levels of NLRP3 inhibitory activity in the pyroptosis assay and in the human whole blood assay.

As is evident from the results presented in Table 3, the compounds of the invention show advantageous pharmacokinetic properties, for example half-life $T_{½}$, area under the curve AUC, clearance Cl and/or bioavailability, compared to the prior art compounds.

It will be understood that the present invention has been described above by way of example only. The examples are not intended to limit the scope of the invention. Various modifications and embodiments can be made without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention, which is defined by the following claims only.

Claims

1. A compound of formula (I):



Formula (I)

wherein:

Q is selected from O or S;

V is independently selected from C and N, and W, X, Y and Z are each independently selected from N, O, S, NH or CH, provided that at least one of V, W, X, Y and Z is N or NH;

R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a non-aromatic cyclic group;

R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions, wherein the 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

each R^3 is independently a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-N_3$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton; and

wherein optionally any R^3, and any two adjacent W, X, Y or Z, may together form a 4- to 12-membered saturated or unsaturated cyclic group fused to ring A, wherein the cyclic group fused to ring A may optionally be substituted.

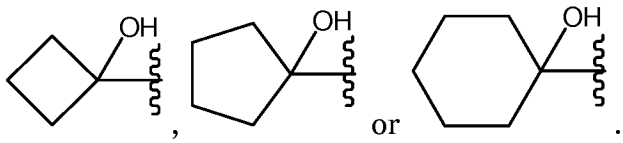
2. A compound as claimed in claim 1, wherein ring A is monocyclic.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 or claim 2, wherein at least one of W, X, Y and Z is O or S.

4. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein R^1 is a monovalent group comprising a 4-, 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic monocyclic group.

5. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein R^1 is a cycloalkyl group, wherein the cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted.

6. A compound as claimed in claim 5, wherein R^1 is a group selected from:



, or .

7. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein each R^3 is independently selected from halo; -CN; $-NO_2$; $-N_3$; $-R^\beta$; -OH; $-OR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha$-halo; $-R^\alpha$-CN; $-R^\alpha$-NO_2; $-R^\alpha$-N_3; $-R^\alpha$-R^β; $-R^\alpha$-OH; $-R^\alpha$-OR^β; -SH; $-SR^\beta$; $-SOR^\beta$; $-SO_2H$; $-SO_2R^\beta$; $-SO_2NH_2$; $-SO_2NHR^\beta$; $-SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha$-SH; $-R^\alpha$-SR^β; $-R^\alpha$-SOR^β; $-R^\alpha$-SO_2H; $-R^\alpha$-SO_2R^β; $-R^\alpha$-SO_2NH_2; $-R^\alpha$-SO_2NHR^β; $-R^\alpha$-$SO_2N(R^\beta)_2$; $-NH_2$; $-NHR^\beta$; $-N(R^\beta)_2$; $-R^\alpha$-NH_2; $-R^\alpha$-NHR^β; $-R^\alpha$-$N(R^\beta)_2$; -CHO; $-COR^\beta$; -COOH; $-COOR^\beta$; $-OCOR^\beta$; $-R^\alpha$-CHO; $-R^\alpha$-COR^β; $-R^\alpha$-COOH; $-R^\alpha$-$COOR^\beta$; or $-R^\alpha$-$OCOR^\beta$;

wherein each $-R^\alpha$- is independently selected from an alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group, wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group contains from 1 to 6 atoms in its backbone, wherein one or more carbon atoms in the backbone of the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be replaced by one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, and wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo and/or $-R^\beta$ groups; and

wherein each $-R^\beta$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl or C_2-C_6 cyclic group, and wherein any $-R^\beta$ may optionally be substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -O(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -O(C_1-C_4 haloalkyl), -O(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, -CN, -C≡CH, oxo (=O), or 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group.

8. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the substituent at the 4-position of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 is a halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NH_2$, $-N_3$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton.

9. A compound as claimed in claim 8, wherein the substituent at the 4-position of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 is a halo, $-NO_2$, -CN, $-COOR^{21}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{21}$ or $-CON(R^{21})_2$ group, wherein each $-R^{21}$ is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, and wherein any $-R^{21}$ may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups.

10. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2- and 4-positions wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted.

11. A compound as claimed in claim 10, wherein R^2 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be further substituted.

12. A compound as claimed in claim 11, wherein R^2 is a fused phenyl group, wherein a first cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 2,3-positions and a second cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, non-aromatic heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl ring is fused to the phenyl group across the 5,6-positions, wherein the phenyl group is further substituted at the 4-position, and wherein R^2 may optionally be further substituted.

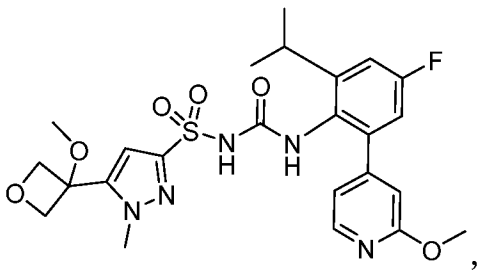
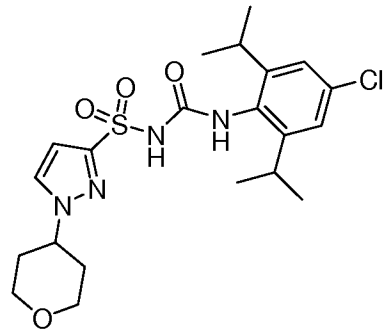
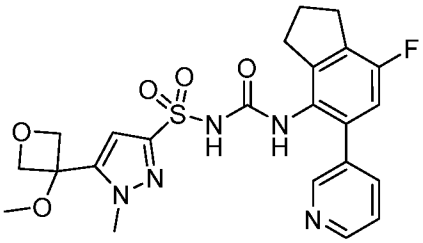
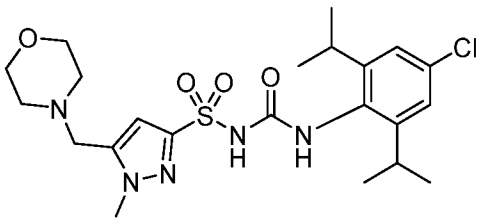
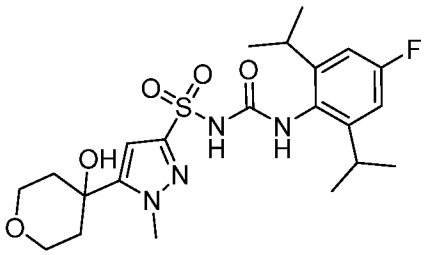
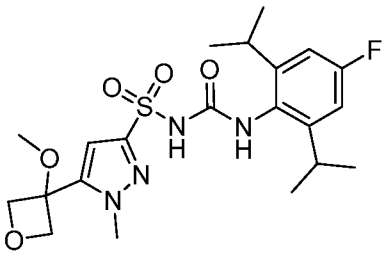
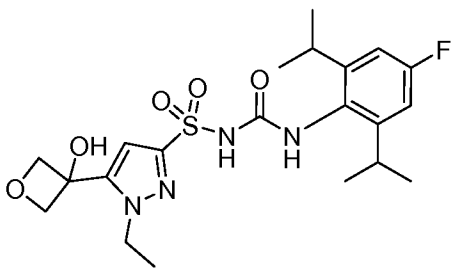
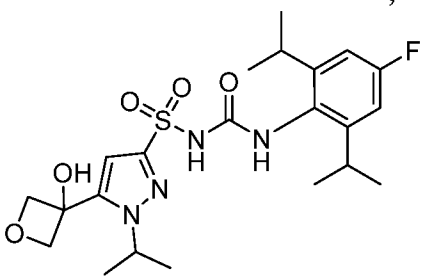
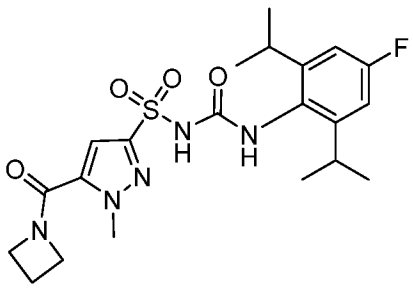
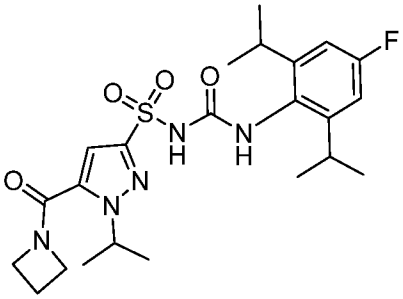
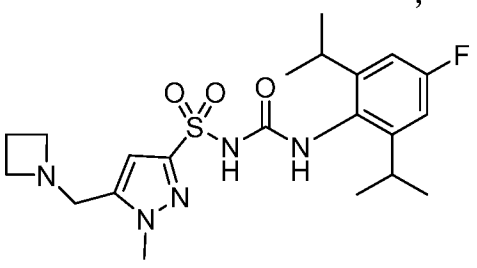
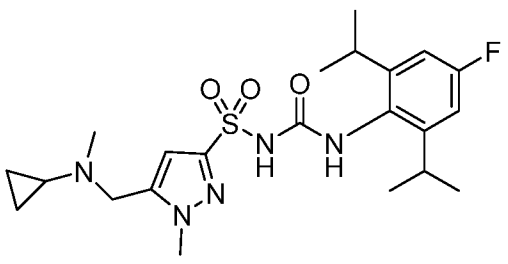
13. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein the substituent at the 2-position of the 6-membered cyclic group of R^2 is a monovalent heterocyclic group or a monovalent aromatic group, wherein a ring atom of the monovalent heterocyclic or monovalent aromatic group is directly attached to the ring atom at the 2-position of the 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the monovalent heterocyclic or monovalent aromatic group may optionally be substituted.

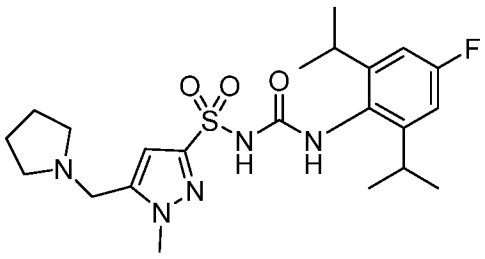
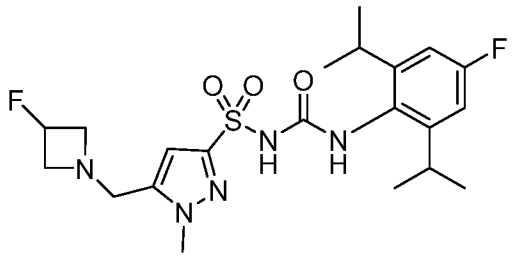
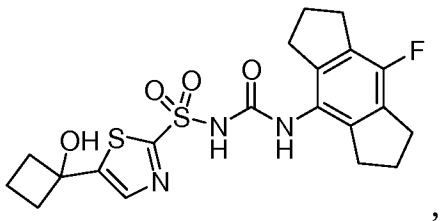
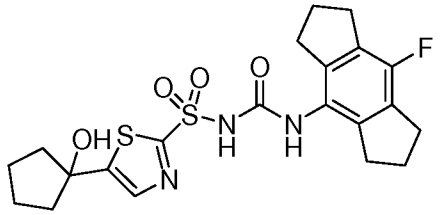
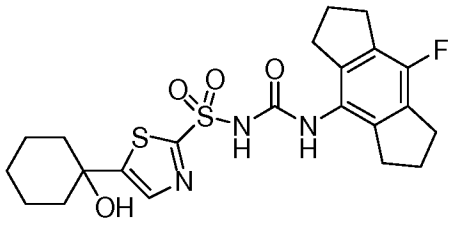
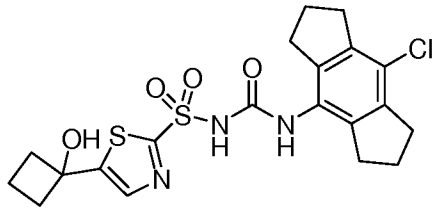
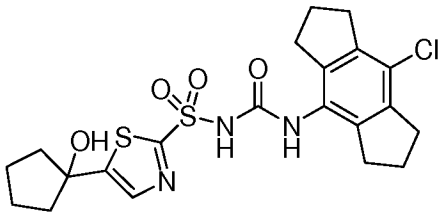
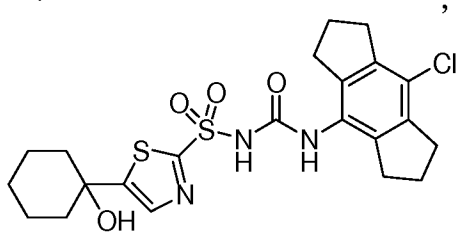
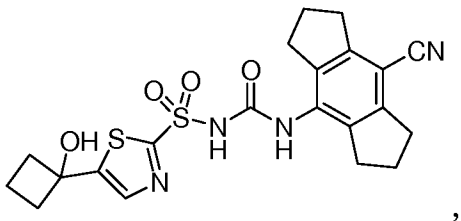
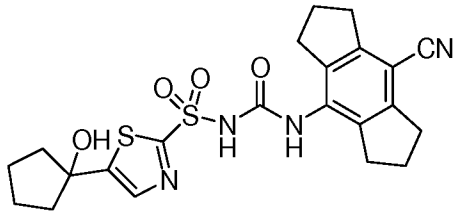
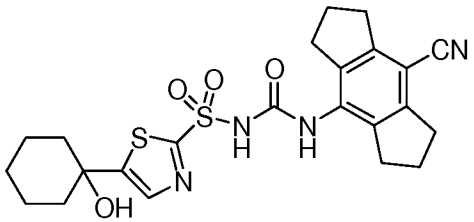
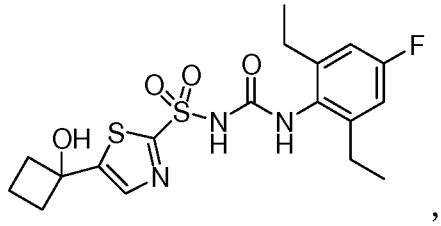
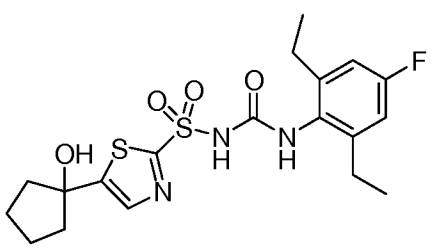
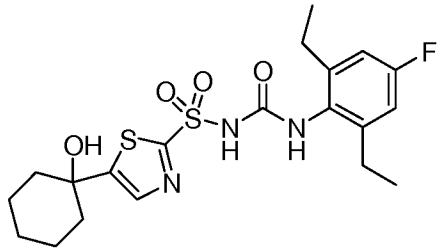
14. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein R^2 is a 6-membered cyclic group substituted at the 2-, 4- and 6-positions, wherein the 6-membered cyclic group may optionally be further substituted.

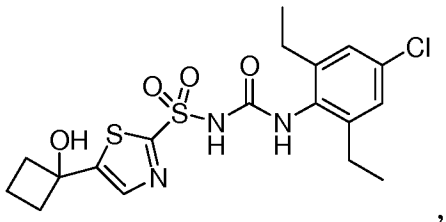
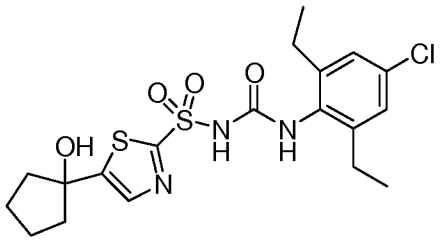
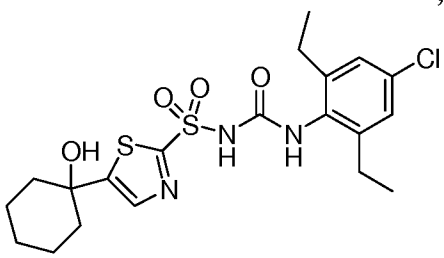
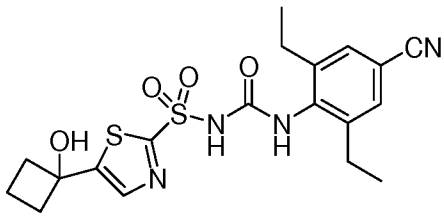
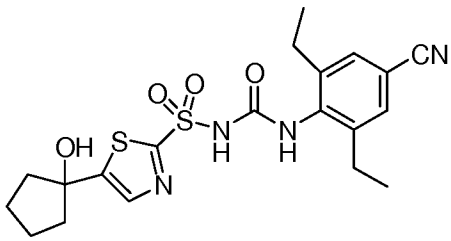
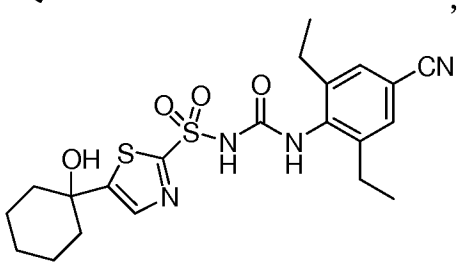
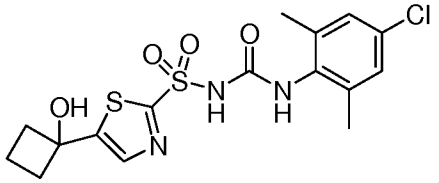
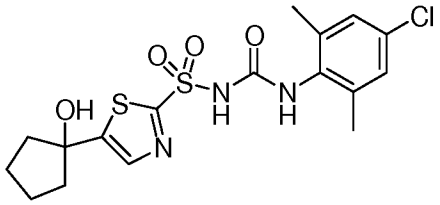
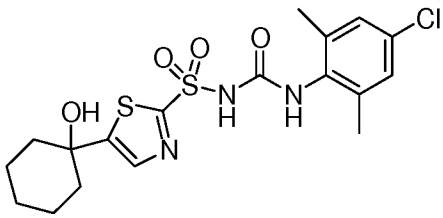
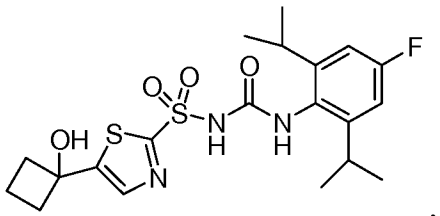
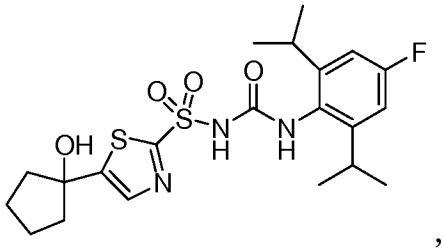
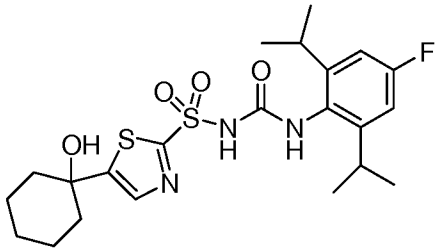
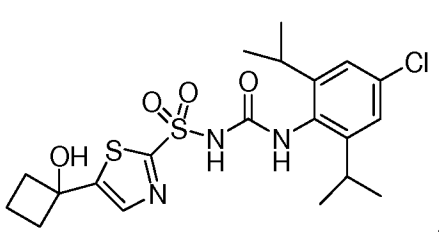
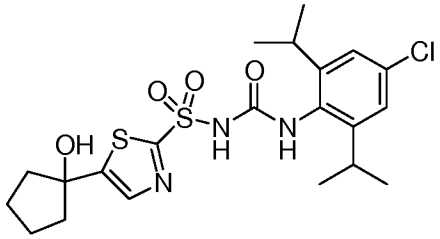
15. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein m is 0.

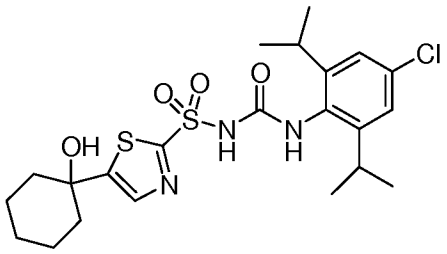
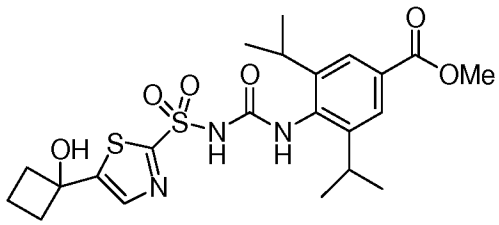
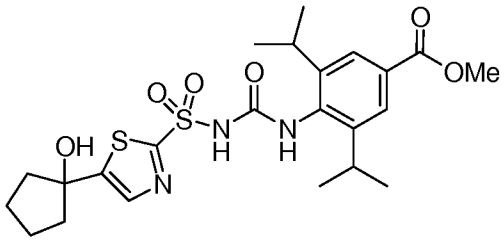
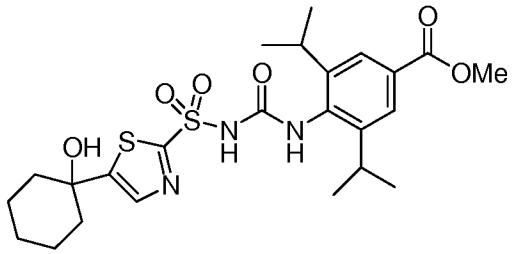
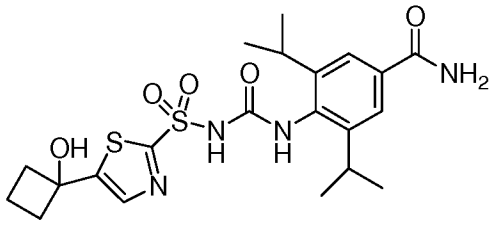
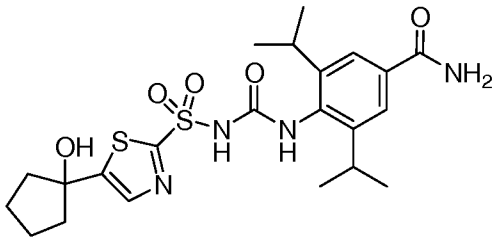
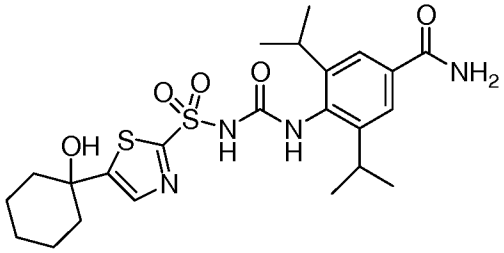
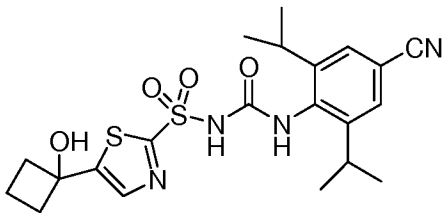
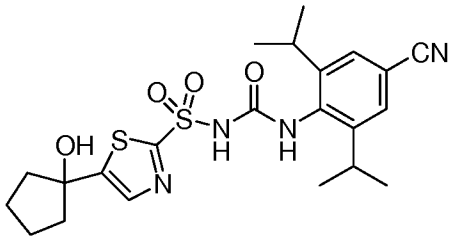
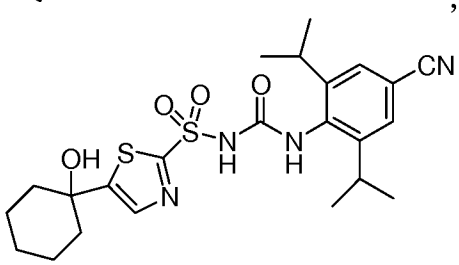
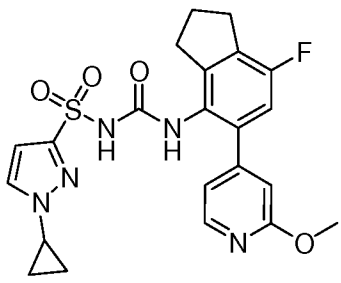
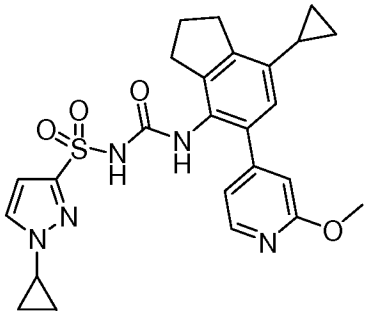
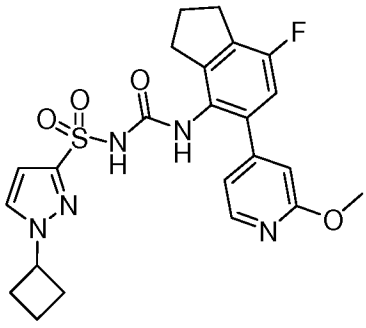
16. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein Q is O.

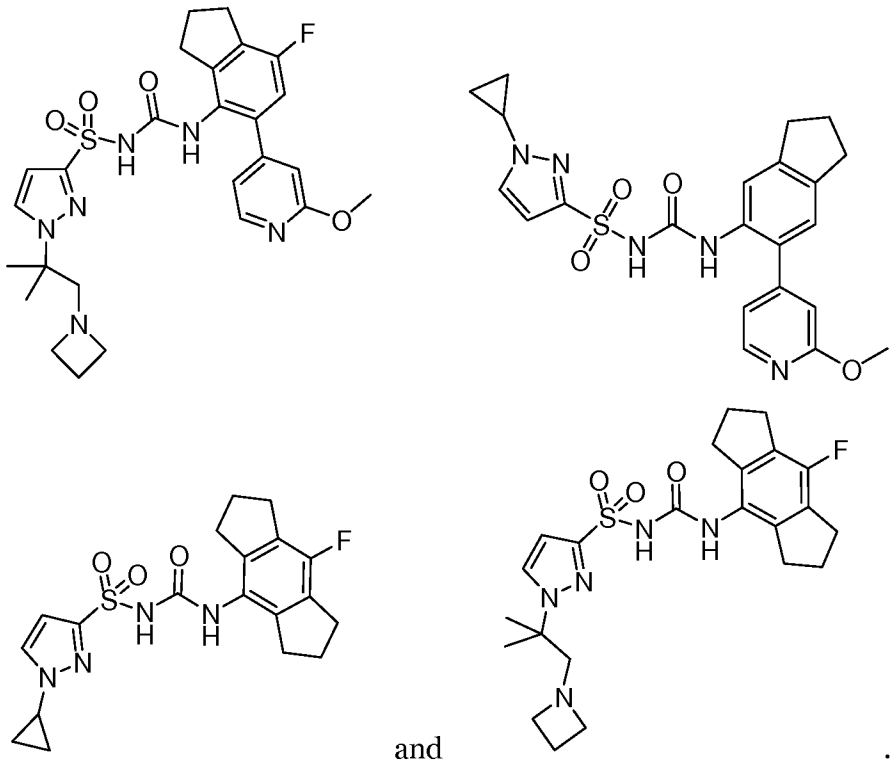
17. A compound selected from the group consisting of:


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

5






and .

18. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17.

19. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug as claimed in claim 18, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

20. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug as claimed in claim 18, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 19, for use in medicine.

21. A compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 20, for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is responsive to NLRP3 inhibition.

22. A compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 20 or claim 21, for use in the treatment

or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) inflammation;
(ii) an auto-immune disease;
(iii) cancer;
(iv) an infection;
(v) a central nervous system disease;
(vi) a metabolic disease;
(vii) a cardiovascular disease;
(viii) a respiratory disease;
(ix) a liver disease;
(x) a renal disease;
(xi) an ocular disease;
(xii) a skin disease;
(xiii) a lymphatic condition;
(xiv) a psychological disorder;
(xv) graft versus host disease;
(xvi) allodynia; and
(xvii) any disease where an individual has been determined to carry a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in NLRP3.

23. A compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 20 or claim 21, for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS);
(ii) Muckle-Wells syndrome (MWS);
(iii) familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS);
(iv) neonatal onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID);
(v) familial Mediterranean fever (FMF);
(vi) pyogenic arthritis, pyoderma gangrenosum and acne syndrome (PAPA);
(vii) hyperimmunoglobulinemia D and periodic fever syndrome (HIDS);
(viii) Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF) Receptor-Associated Periodic Syndrome (TRAPS);
(ix) systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis;
(x) adult-onset Still's disease (AOSD);

(xi) relapsing polychondritis;
(xii) Schnitzler's syndrome;
(xiii) Sweet's syndrome;
(xiv) Behcet's disease;
(xv) anti-synthetase syndrome;
(xvi) deficiency of interleukin 1 receptor antagonist (DIRA); and
(xvii) haploinsufficiency of A20 (HA20).

24. A method of inhibiting NLRP3, the method comprising the use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug as claimed in claim 18, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 19, to inhibit NLRP3.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2018/080746

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. C07D401/14 C07D405/14 A61K31/415 A61K31/4155 A61K31/4433
A61K31/4439 A61K31/5377 C07D231/18 C07D401/12 C07D403/06
C07D405/04 C07D413/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2016/131098 A1 (UNIV QUEENSLAND [AU]; THE PROVOST FELLOWS FOUND SCHOLARS AND THE OTHER) 25 August 2016 (2016-08-25) First compound on pages 210, 211 and 213. Compound in page 218.; claims 1-35, 37-57 -----	1-24

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
15 January 2019	25/01/2019

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Sotoca Usina, E

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/EP2018/080746

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2016131098 A1	25-08-2016	AU 2016222278 A1	10-08-2017
		BR 112017017610 A2	08-05-2018
		CA 2975192 A1	25-08-2016
		CL 2017002097 A1	27-04-2018
		CN 107428696 A	01-12-2017
		EP 3259253 A1	27-12-2017
		JP 2018510207 A	12-04-2018
		KR 20170109678 A	29-09-2017
		PE 01602018 A1	18-01-2018
		SG 11201706664Q A	28-09-2017
		US 2018044287 A1	15-02-2018
		WO 2016131098 A1	25-08-2016